UC-NRLF
$C 165 106

THEORY OF OBSERVATIONS

LIBRARY
OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA.

Class

THEORY OF OBSERVATIONS

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2008 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

http://www.archive.org/details/theoryofobservat00thierich

THEORY OF OBSERVATIONS

BY

T. N. THIELE
DIRECTOR OF THE COPENHAGEN OBSERVATORY

PUBLISHED BY
CHARLES & EDWIN LAYTON
56 FARRINGDON STREET
LONDON
1903

QA 613
T4

COPENHAGEN. — PRINTED BY BIANCO LUNO

CONTENTS.

	Numbers of formulae		Page
		I. The Law of Causality.	
§ 1.		Belief in Causality	1
§ 2.		The Observations and their Circumstances	2
§ 3.		Errors of Observations	3
§ 4.		Theoretical and Empirical Science	4
		II. Laws of Errors.	
§ 5.		On Repetitions	5
§ 6.		Laws of Actual Errors and Laws of Presumptive Errors	5
§ 7.		The Law of Large Numbers of Repetitions	6
§ 8.		Four Different Forms of Laws of Errors	7
		III. Tabular Arrangements.	
§ 9.		Frequency and Probability	8
§ 10.		Repetitions with Qualitative Differences between the Results	8
§ 11.		Repetitions with Quantitative Differences between the Results	9
		IV. Curves of Errors.	
§ 12.		Curves of Actual Errors of Observations in Discontinued Values	10
§ 13.		Curves of Actual Errors for Rounded Observations	10
§ 14.		Curves of Presumptive Errors	11
§ 15.		Typical Curves of Errors	14
§ 16.		Particular Measures of Curves of Errors	14
		V. Functional Laws of Errors.	
§ 17.	1.	Their Determination by Interpolation	15
§ 18.	2—8.	The Typical or Exponential Law of Errors	16
		Problems	19
§ 19.	9—13.	The Binomial Functions	20
§ 20.	14.	Some of the more general Functional Laws of Errors. Series	21

111731

	Numbers of formulae	VI. Laws of Errors expressed by Symmetrical Functions.	Page
§ 21.	15—16.	Coefficients of the Equation of Errors. Sums of Powers	22
§ 22.	17—24.	Half-Invariants	24
§ 23.	25—27.	Mean Values, Mean Deviations, Mean Errors	27
		Examples	29
		VII. Relations between Functional Laws of Errors and Half-Invariants.	
§ 24.	28—29.	Their Relations	30
		Examples	31
§ 25.	30—31.	A very general Series by Half-Invariants	33
		VIII. Laws of Errors of Functions of Observations.	
§ 26.		Functions of One Single Observation	35
§ 27.	32—33.	Half-Invariants of Linear Functions	36
§ 28.		Functions of Two or More Observations. Bonds	37
§ 29.	34—35.	Linear Functions of Unbound Observations	38
		Examples	39
§ 30.	36.	Non-Linear Functions	41
		Examples	41
§ 31.	37.	Laws of Errors of the Mean Value. Approximation to the Typical Form	41
§ 32.	38—46.	Laws of Errors of the Mean Deviation and Higher Half-Invariants	44
§ 33.	47.	Transition between Laws of Actual and of Presumptive Errors. Rules of Prediction	47
		Examples	50
§ 34.	48—50.	Determination of the Law of Presumptive Errors when the Presumptive Mean Value is known beforehand	51
§ 35.	51.	Weights of Observations. Probable Errors and other Dangerous Notions	52
		IX. Free Functions.	
§ 36.	52—58.	Conditions of Freedom	53
		Examples	55
§ 37.		Possibility of regarding certain Bound Observations as free	56
§ 38.	59—61.	Every Function of Observations can be divided into a Sum of Two, which belong to Two Mutually Free Systems of Functions	56
		Example	58
§ 39.		Every Single Observation likewise	59
§ 40.		Complete Sets of Free Functions	59
§ 41.	62—66.	Orthogonal Transformation	59
§ 42.	67.	Schedule of Liberation	60
		Example	62
		General Remarks about Computation with Observed or Inexactly Given Values	63
		X. Adjustment.	
§ 43.		Can Laws of Errors be Determined by Means of Observations which are not Repetitions?	64
§ 44.		The Principle of Adjustment	67
§ 45.	68—72.	Criticism; the Method of the Least Squares	68
§ 46.		Adjustment by Correlates and by Elements	70

	Numbers of formulae		Page
		XI. Adjustment by Correlates.	
§ 47.	73—81.	General Solution of the Problem	71
§ 48.	82—84.	Summary and Special Criticism	72
§ 49.		Schedule for Adjustment by Correlates	73
§ 50.		Modifications of this Method	75
		Examples	75
		XII. Adjustment by Elements.	
§ 51.	85—86.	One Equation for each Observation. Normal Equations	77
§ 52.	87—89.	Special Case of Free Normal Equations	80
§ 53.	90—102.	Transformation of the General Case into the Preceeding Special Case	80
§ 54.	103—108.	The Minimum Sum of Squares	83
§ 55.		Criticism	84
§ 56.		Under-Adjustment and Over-Adjustment	85
		Examples	86
		XIII. Special Auxiliary Methods.	
§ 57.		Lawful and Illegitimate Facilities	94
§ 58.	109—110.	Adjustment upon Differences from Preceeding Computations	94
§ 59.	111—113.	How to obtain Approximate Freedom of the Normal Equations	96
§ 60.		The Method of Fabricated Observations. Example	98
§ 61.		The Method of Partial Eliminations	99
		Example	100
§ 62.	114—116.	Rules for the General Transformation of the System of Elements	103
		Example	105
§ 63.	117—120.	The Method of Normal Places	106
		Example	110
§ 64.		Graphical Adjustment	112
		XIV. The Theory of Probability.	
§ 65.	121—123.	Relation of Probability to the Laws of Errors by Half-Invariants	116
§ 66.	124—125.	Laws of Errors for the Frequency of Repetitions. Obliquity of these Laws of Errors	118
		XV. The Formal Theory of Probability.	
§ 67.		Addition and Multiplication of Probabilities	119
		Examples	121
§ 68.	126.	Use of the Polynomial Formula for Probabilities by Repetitions.	123
		Examples	123
§ 69.	127—129.	Linear Equations of Differences. Oppermann's Transformation	124
		Examples	126
		XVI. The Determination of Probabilities a Priori and a Posteriori.	
§ 70.		Theory and Experience	129
§ 71.		Determination a Priori	130
§ 72.	130—133.	Determination a Posteriori and its Mean Error	132
		Example	134
§ 73.	134—137.	The Paradox of Unanimity. Bayes's Rule	134

XVII. Mathematical Expectation and its Mean Error.

	Numbers of formulae		Page
§ 74.		Mathematical Expectation	137
	138—140.	Examples	138
§ 75.	141—143.	Mean Errors of Mathematical Expectation of Unbound Events	139
		Examples	140
§ 76.	144—146.	Mean Error of Total Mathematical Expectation of the Same Trial	141
	147.	Examples	142
§ 77.		The Complete Expression of the Mean Errors	142

LIBRARY
OF THE
UNIVERSITY
OF
CALIFORNIA

I. THE LAW OF CAUSALITY.

§ 1. We start with the assumption that *everything that exists, and everything that happens, exists or happens as a necessary consequence of a previous state of things.* If a state of things is repeated in every detail, it must lead to exactly the same consequences. Any difference between the results of causes that are in part the same, must be explainable by some difference in the other part of the causes.

This assumption, which may be called the law of causality, cannot be proved, but must be believed; in the same way as we believe the fundamental assumptions of religion, with which it is closely and intimately connected. The law of causality forces itself upon our belief. It may be denied in theory, but not in practice. Any person who denies it, will, if he is watchful enough, catch himself constantly asking himself, if no one else, why *this* has happened, and not *that*. But in that very question he bears witness to the law of causality. If we are consistently to deny the law of causality, we must repudiate all observation, and particularly all prediction based on past experience, as useless and misleading.

If we could imagine for an instant that the same complete combination of causes could have a definite number of different consequences, however small that number might be, and that among these the occurrence of the actual consequence was, in the old sense of the word, accidental, no observation would ever be of any particular value. Scientific observations cannot be reconciled with polytheism. So long as the idea prevailed that the result of a journey depended on whether the power of Njord or that of Skade was the stronger, or that victory or defeat in battle depended on whether Jove had, or had not, listened to Juno's complaints, so long were even scientists obliged to consider it below their dignity to consult observations.

But if the law of causality is acknowledged to be an assumption which always holds good, then every observation gives us a revelation which, when correctly appraised and compared with others, teaches us the laws by which God rules the world.

We can judge of the far-reaching consequences it would have, if there were conditions in which the law of causality was not valid at all, by considering the cases in which the effects of the law are more or less veiled.

In inanimate nature the relation of cause and effect is so clear that the effects are determined by observable causes belonging to the condition immediately preceding, so that the problem, within this domain, may be solved by a tabular arrangement of the several observed results according to the causing circumstances, and the transformation of the tables into laws by means of interpolation. When, however, living beings are the object of our observations, the case immediately becomes more complicated.

It is the prerogative of living beings to hide and covertly to transmit the influences received, and we must therefore within this domain look for the influencing causes throughout the whole of the past history. A difference in the construction of a single cell may be the only indication present at the moment of the observation that the cell is a transmitter of the still operative cause, which may date from thousands of years back. In consequence of this the naturalist, the physiologist, the physician, can only quite exceptionally attain the same simple, definite, and complete accordance between the observed causes and their effects, as can be attained by the physicist and the astronomer within their domains.

Within the living world, communities, particularly human ones, form a domain where the conditions of the observations are even more complex and difficult. Living beings hide, but the community deceives. For though it is not in the power of the community either to change one tittle of any really divine law, or to break the bond between cause and effect, yet every community lays down its own laws also. Every community tries to give its law fixity, and to make it operate as a cause; for instance, by passing it off as divine or by threats of punishment; but nevertheless the laws of the community are constantly broken and changed.

Statistical Science which, in the case of communities, represents observations, has therefore a very difficult task; although the observations are so numerous, we are able from them alone to answer only a very few questions in cases where the intellectual weapons of historical and speculative criticism cannot assist in the work, by independently bringing to light the truths which the communities want to conceal, and on the other hand by removing the wrong opinions which these believe in and propagate.

§ 2. An isolated sensation teaches us nothing, for it does not amount to an observation. Observation is a putting together of several results of sensation which are or are supposed to be connected with each other according to the law of causality, so that some represent causes and others their effects.

By virtue of the law of causality we must believe that, in all observations, we get essentially correct and true revelations; the difficulty is, to ask searchingly enough and to understand the answer correctly. In order that an observation may be free from every other assumption or hypothesis than the law of causality, it must include a perfect

description of all the circumstances in the world, at least at the instant preceding that at which the phenomenon is observed. But it is clear that this far surpasses what can be done, even in the most important cases. Real observations have a much simpler form. By giving a short statement of the time and place of observation, we refer to what is known of the state of things at the instant; and, of the infinite multiplicity of circumstances connected with the observation we, generally, not only disregard everything which may be supposed to have little or no influence, but we pay attention only to a small selection of circumstances, which we call *essential*, because we expect, in virtue of a special hypothesis concerning the relation of cause and effect, that the observed phenomenon will be effect of these circumstances only.

Nay, we are often compelled to disregard certain circumstances as *unessential*, though there is no doubt as to their influencing the phenomenon; and we do this either because we cannot get a sufficient amount of trustworthy information regarding them, or because it would be impracticable to trace out their connection with the effect. For instance in statistical observations on mortality, where the age at the time of death can be regarded as the observed phenomenon, we generally mention the sex as an essential circumstance, and often give a general statement as to residence in town or country, or as to occupation. But there are other things as to which we do not get sufficient information: whether the dead person has lived in straitened or in comfortable circumstances, whether he has been more or less exposed to infectious disease, etc.; and we must put up with this, even if it is certain that one or other of these things was the principal cause of death. And analogous cases are frequently met with both in scientific observations and in everyday occurrences.

In order to obtain a perfect observation it is necessary, moreover, that our sensations should give us accurate information regarding both the phenomenon and the attendant circumstances; but all our senses may be said to give us merely approximate descriptions of any phenomenon rather than to measure it accurately. Even the finest of our senses recognizes no difference which falls short of a certain finite magnitude. This lack of accuracy is, moreover, often greatly increased by the use of arbitrary round numbers for the sake of convenience. The man who has to measure a race-course, may take into account the odd metres, but certainly not the millimetres, not to mention the microns.

§ 3. *Owing to all this, every actual observation is affected with errors.* Even our best observations are based upon hypothesis, and often even on an hypothesis that is certainly wrong, namely, that only the circumstances which are regarded as essential, influence the phenomenon; and a regard for practicability, expense, and convenience makes us give approximate estimates instead of the sharpest possible determinations.

Now and then the observations are affected also by *gross errors* which, although

not introduced into them on purpose, are yet caused by such carelessness or neglect that they could have been, and ought to have been, avoided. I contradistinction to these we often call the more or less unavoidable errors *accidental*. For accident (or chance) is not, what the word originally meant, and what still often lingers in our ordinary acceptation of it, a capricious power which suffers events to happen without any cause, but only a name for the unknown element, involved in some relation of cause and effect, which prevents us from fully comprehending the connection between them. When we say that it is accidental, whether a die turns up "six" or "three", we only mean that the circumstances connected with the throwing, the fall, and the rolling of the die are so manifold that no man, not even the cleverest juggler and arithmetician united in the same person, can succeed in controlling or calculating them.

In many observations we reject as unessential many circumstances about which we really know more or less. We may be justified in this; but if such a circumstance is of sufficient importance as a cause, and we arrange the observations with special regard to it, we may sometimes observe that the errors of the observations show a regularity which is not found in "accidental" errors. The same may be the case if, in computations dealing with the results of observations, we make a wrong supposition as to the operation of some circumstance. Such errors are generally called *systematic*.

§ 4. It will be found that every applied science, which is well developed, may be divided into two parts, a theoretical (speculative or mathematical) part and an empirical (observational) one. Both are absolutely necessary, and the growth of a science depends very much on their influencing one another and advancing simultaneously. No lasting divergence or subordination of one to the other can be allowed.

The theoretical part of the science deals with what we suppose to be accurate determinations, and the object of its reasonings is the development of the form, connection, and consequences of the hypotheses. But it must change its hypotheses as soon as it is clear that they are at variance with experience and observation.

The empirical side of the science procures and arranges the observations, compares them with the theoretical propositions, and is entitled by means of them to reject, if necessary, the hypotheses of the theory. By induction it can deduce laws from the observations. But it must not forget — though it may have a natural inclination to do so — that, as shown above, it is itself founded on hypotheses. The very form of the observation, and especially the selection of the circumstances which are to be considered as essential and taken into account in making the several observations, must not be determined by rule of thumb, or arbitrarily, but must always be guided by theory.

Subject to this it must as a rule be considered best, that the two sides of the science should work somewhat independently of one another, each in its own particular

way. In what follows the empirical side will be treated exclusively, and it will be treated on a general plan, investigating not the particular way in which statistical, chemical, physical, and astronomical observations are made, but the common rules according to which they are all submitted to computation.

II. LAWS OF ERRORS.

§ 5. Every observation is supposed to contain information, partly as to the phenomenon in which we are particularly interested, partly as to all the circumstances, connected with it, which are regarded as essential. In comparing several observations, it makes a very great difference, whether such essential circumstances have remained unchanged, or whether one or several of them have changed between one observation and another. The treatment of the former case, that of *repetitions*, is far simpler than that of the latter, and is therefore more particularly the subject of our investigations; nevertheless, we must try to master also the more difficult general case in its simplest forms, which force themselves upon us in most of the empirical sciences.

By *repetitions* then we understand those observations, in which all the essential circumstances remain unchanged, in which therefore the results or phenomena should agree, if all the operative causes had been included among our essential circumstances. Furthermore, we can without hesitation treat as repetitions those observations, in which we assume that no essential circumstance has changed, but do not know for certain that there has been no such change. Strictly speaking, this would furnish an example of observations with systematic errors; but provided there has been no change in the care with which the essential circumstances have been determined or checked, it is permissible to employ the simpler treatment applicable to the case of repetitions. This would not however be permissible, if, for instance, the observer during the repetitions has perceived any uncertainty in the records of a circumstance, and therefore paid greater attention to the following repetitions.

§ 6. The special features of the observations, and in particular their degree of accuracy, depend on causes which have been left out as unessential circumstances, or on some overlooked uncertainty in the statement of the essential circumstances. Consequently no speculation can indicate to us the accuracy and particularities of observations. These must be estimated by comparison of the observations with each other, but only in the case of repetitions can this estimate be undertaken directly and without some preliminary work. The phrase *law of errors* is used as a general name for any mathematical expression representing the distribution of the varying results of repetitions.

Laws of actual errors are such as correspond to repetitions actually carried out. But observations yet unmade may also be erroneous, and where we have to speak hypothetically about observations, or have to do with the prediction of results of future repetitions, we are generally obliged to employ the idea of "laws of errors". In order to prevent any misunderstanding we then call this idea "*laws of presumptive errors*". The two kinds of laws of errors cannot generally be quite the same thing. Every variation in the number of repetitions must entail some variations in the corresponding law of errors; and if we compare two laws of actual errors obtained from repetitions of the same kind in equal number, we almost always observe great differences in every detail. In passing from actual repetitions to future repetitions, such differences at least are to be expected. Moreover, whilst any collection of observations, which can at all be regarded as repetitions, will on examination give us its law of actual errors, it is not every series of repetitions that can be used for predictions as to future observations. If, for instance, in repeated measurements of an angle, the results of our first measurements all fell within the first quadrant, while the following repetitions still more frequently, and at last exclusively, fell within the second quadrant, and even commenced to pass into the third, it would evidently be wrong to predict that the future repetitions would repeat the law of actual errors for the totality of these observations. In similar cases the observations must be rejected as bad or misconceived, and no law of presumptive errors can be directly based upon them.

§ 7. Suppose, however, that on comparing repetitions of some observation we have several times determined the law of actual errors in precisely the same way, employing at first small numbers of repetitions, then larger and still larger numbers for each law. If then, on comparing these laws of actual errors with one another, we remark that they become more alike in proportion as the numbers of repetitions grow greater, and that the agreements extend successively to all those details of the law which are not by necessity bound to vary with the number of repetitions, then we cannot have any hesitation in using the law of actual errors, deduced from the largest possible number of repetitions, for predictions concerning future observations, made under essentially the same circumstances.

This, however, is wholly legitimate only, when it is to be expected that, *if we could obtain repetitions in indefinitely increasing numbers, the law of errors would then approach a single definite form, namely the law of presumptive errors* itself, and would not oscillate between several forms, or become altogether or partly indeterminate. (Note the analogy with the difference between converging and oscillating infinite series). We must therefore distinguish between good and bad observations, and only the good ones, that is those which satisfy the above mentioned condition, *the law of large numbers*, yield laws of presumptive errors and afford a basis for prediction.

As we cannot repeat a thing indefinitely often, we can never be quite certain that

a given method of observation may be called good. Nevertheless, we shall always rely on laws of actual errors, deduced from very large numbers of concordant repetitions, as sufficiently accurate approximations to the law of presumptive errors.

And, moreover, the purely hypothetical assumption of the existence of a law of presumptive errors may yield some special criteria for the right behaviour of the laws of actual errors, corresponding to the increasing number of the repetitions, and establish the conditions necessary to justify their use for purposes of prediction.

We must here notice that, when a series of repetitions by such a test proves bad and inapplicable, we shall nevertheless often be able, sometimes by a theoretical criticism of the method, and sometimes by watching the peculiarities in the irregularities of the laws of errors, to find out the reason why the given method of observation is not as good as others, and to change it so that the checks will at least show that it has been improved. In the case mentioned in the preceding paragraph, for instance, the remedy is obvious. The time of observation is there to be reckoned among the essential circumstances.

And if we do not attain our object, but should fail in many attempts at throwing light upon some phenomenon by means of good observations, it may be said even at this stage, before we have been made acquainted with the various means that may be employed, and the various forms taken by the laws of errors, that absolute abandonment of the law of large numbers, as quite inapplicable to any given refractory phenomenon, will generally be out of the question. After repeated failures we may for a time give up the whole matter in despair; but even the most thorough sceptic may catch himself speculating on what may be the cause of his failure, and, in doing so, he must acknowledge that the error is never to be looked for in the objective nature of the conditions, but in an insufficient development of the methods employed. From this point of view then the law of large numbers has the character of a belief. There is in all external conditions such a harmony with human thought that we, sooner or later, by the use of due sagacity, particularly with regard to the essential subordinate circumstances of the case, will be able to give the observations such a form that the laws of actual errors, with respect to repetitions in increasing numbers, will show an approach towards a definite form, which may be considered valid as the law of presumptive errors and used for predictions.

§ 8. Four different means of representing the law of errors must be described, and their respective merits considered, namely:

Tabular arrangements,
Curves of Errors,
Functional Laws of Errors,
Symmetric Functions of the Repetitions.

In comparing these means of representing the laws of errors, we must take into

consideration which of them is the easiest to employ, and neither this nor the description of the forms of the laws of errors demands any higher qualification than an elementary knowledge of mathematics. But we must take into account also, how far the different forms are calculated to emphasise the important features of the laws of errors, i. e. those which may be transferred from the laws of actual errors to the laws of presumptive errors. On this single point, certainly, a more thorough knowledge of mathematics would be desirable than that which may be expected from the majority of those students who are obliged to occupy themselves with observations. As the definition of the law of presumptive errors presupposes the determination of limiting values to infinitely numerous approximations, some propositions from the differential calculus would, strictly speaking, be necessary.

III. TABULAR ARRANGEMENTS.

§ 9. In stating the results of all the several repetitions we give the law of errors in its simplest form. Identical results will of course be noted by stating the number of the observations which give them.

The table of errors, when arranged, will state all the various results and the frequency of each of them.

The table of errors is certainly improved, when we include in it the *relative frequencies* of the several results, that is, the ratio which each absolute frequency bears to the total number of repetitions. It must be the *relative* frequencies which, according to the law of large numbers, are, as the number of observations is increased, to approach the constant values of the law of presumptive errors. Long usage gives us a special word to denote this transition in our ideas: *probability* is the relative frequency in a law of presumptive errors, the proportion of the number of coincident results to the total number, on the supposition of infinitely numerous repetitions. There can be no objection to considering the *relative frequency* of the law of actual errors as an approximation to the corresponding *probability* of the law of presumptive errors, and the doubt whether the relative frequency itself is the best approximation that can be got from the results of the given repetitions, is rather of theoretical than practical interest. Compare § 73.

It makes some difference in several other respects — as well as in the one just mentioned — if the phenomenon is such that the results of the repetitions show qualitative differences or only differences of magnitude.

§ 10. In the former case, in which no transition occurs, but where there are such abrupt differences that none of the results are more closely connected with one another than with the rest, the tabular form will be the only possible one, in which the law of errors can

be given. This case frequently occurs in statistics and in games of chance, and for this reason the theory of probabilities, which is the form of the theory of observations in which these cases are particularly taken into consideration, demands special attention. All previous authors have begun with it, and made it the basis of the other parts of the science of observation. I am of opinion, however, that it is both safer and easier to keep it to the last.

§ 11. If, however, there is such a difference between the results of repetitions, that there is either a continuous transition between them, or that some results are nearer each other than all the rest, there will be ample opportunity to apply mathematical methods; and when the tabular form is retained, we must take care to bring together the results that are near one another. A table of the results of firing at a target may for instance have the following form:

	1 foot to the left	Central	1 foot to the right	Total
1 foot too high	3	17	6	26
Central	13	109	19	141
1 foot too low	4	8	1	13
Total ...	20	134	26	180

If here the heading "1 foot to the left" means that the shot has swerved to the left between half a foot and one foot and a half, this will remind us that we cannot give the exact measures in such tables, but are obliged to give them in round numbers. The number of results then will not correspond to such as were exactly the same, but disregarding small differences, we gather into each column those that approach nearest to one another, and which all fall within arbitrarily chosen limits.

In the simple case, where the result of the observation can be expressed by a single real number, the arranged table not only takes the extremely simple form of a table of functions with a single argument, but, as we shall see in the following chapters, leads us to the representation of the law of errors by means of curves of errors and functional laws of errors.

It is an obvious course to fix the attention on the two extreme results in the table, and not seldom these alone are given, instead of a law of error, as a sort of index of the exactness of the whole series of repetitions, and as the higher and lower limits of the observed phenomenon. This index of exactness, however, must be rejected as itself too inexact for the purpose, for the oftener the observations are repeated, the farther we must expect the extremes to move from one another; and thus the most valuable series of observations will appear to possess the greatest range of discrepancy.

On the other hand, if, in a table arranged according to the magnitude of the values, we select a single middle value, preceded and followed by nearly equal numbers of values, we shall get a quantity which is very well fitted to represent the whole series of repetitions.

If, while we are thus counting the results arranged according to their magnitude, we also take note of those two values with which we respectively (*a*) leave the first sixth part of the total number, and (*b*) enter upon the last sixth part (more exactly we ought to say 16 per ct.), we may consider these two as indicating the limits between great and small deviations. If we state these two values along with the middle one above referred to, we give a serviceable expression for the law of errors, in a way which is very convenient, and although rough, is not to be despised. Why we ought to select just the middle value and the two sixth-part values for this purpose, will appear from the following chapters.

IV. CURVES OF ERRORS.

§ 12. Curves of actual errors of repeated observations, each of which we must be able to express by one real number, are generally constructed as follows. On a straight line as the axis of abscissae, we mark off points corresponding to the observed numerical quantities, and at each of these points we draw an ordinate, proportional to the number of the repetitions which gave the result indicated by the abscissa. We then with a free hand draw the curve of errors through the ends of the ordinates, making it as smooth and regular as possible. For quantities and their corresponding abscissae which, from the nature of the case, *might* have appeared, but do not really appear, among the repetitions, the ordinate will be = 0, or the point of the curve falls on the axis of abscissae. Where this case occurs very frequently, the form of the curves of errors becomes very tortuous, almost discontinuous. If the observation is essentially bound to discontinuous numbers, for instance to integers, this cannot be helped.

§ 13. If the observation is either of necessity or arbitrarily, in spite of some inevitable loss of accuracy, made in round numbers, so that it gives a lower and a higher limit for each observation, a somewhat different construction of the curve of errors ought to be applied, viz. such a one, that the area included between the curve of error, the axis of abscissae, and the ordinates of the limits, is proportional to the frequency of repetitions within these limits. But in this way the curve of errors may depend very much on the degree of accuracy involved in the use of round numbers. This construction of areas can be made by laying down rectangles between the bounding ordinates, or still better, trapezoids with their free sides approximately parallel to the tangents of the curve. If the

limiting round numbers are equidistant, the mean heights of the trapezoids or rectangles are directly proportional to the frequencies of repetition. In this case a preliminary construction of curve-points can be made as in § 12, and may often be used as sufficient.

It is a very common custom, but one not to be recommended, to draw a broken line between the observed points instead of a curve.

§ 14. There can be no doubt that the curve of errors, as a form for the law of errors, has the advantage of perspicuity, and were not the said uncertainty in so many cases a critical drawback, this would perhaps be sufficient. Moreover, it is in practice quite possible, and not very difficult, to pass from the curve of actual errors to one which may hold good for presumptive errors; though, certainly, this transition cannot be founded upon any positive theory, but depends on skill, which may be acquired by working at good examples, but must be practised judiciously.

According to the law of large numbers we must expect that, when we draw curves of actual errors according to relative frequency, for a numerous series of repetitions, first based upon small numbers, afterwards redrawn every time as we get more and more repetitions, the curves, which at first constantly changed their forms and were plentifully furnished with peaks and valleys, will gradually become more like each other, as also simpler and more smooth, so that at last, when we have a very large but finite number of observations, we cannot distinguish the successive figures we have drawn from one another. We may thus directly construct curves of errors, which may be approved as pictures of curves of presumptive errors, but in order to do so millions of repetitions, rather than thousands, are certainly required.

If from curves of actual errors for small numbers we are to draw conclusions as to the curve of presumptive errors, we must guess, but at the same time support our guess, partly by an estimate of how great irregularities we may expect in a curve of actual errors for the given number, partly by developing our feeling for the form of regular curves of that sort, as we must suppose that the curves of presumptive errors will be very regular. In both respects we must get some practice, but this is easy and interesting.

Without feeling tied down to the particular points that determined the curve of actual errors, we shall nevertheless try to approach them, and especially not allow many large deviations on the same side to come together. We can generally regard as large deviations (the reason why will be mentioned in the chapter on the Theory of Probabilities) those that cause greater errors, as compared with the absolute frequency of the result in question, than the square root of that number (more exactly $\sqrt{h\frac{n-h}{n}}$, where h is the frequency of the result, n the number of all repetitions). But even deviations two or three times as great as this ought not always to be avoided, and we may be satisfied, if only one third of the deviations of the determining points must be called large. We may use

the word "adjustment" (graphical) to express the operation by which a curve of presumptive errors is determined. (Comp. § 64). The adjustment is called an over-adjustment, if we have approached too near to some imaginary ideal, but if we have kept too close to the curve of actual errors, then the curve is said to be under-adjusted.

Our second guide, the regularity of the curve of errors, is as an æsthetical notion of a somewhat vague kind. The continuity of the curve is an essential condition, but it is not sufficient. The regularity here is of a somewhat different kind from that seen in the examples of simple, continuous curves with which students more especially become acquainted. The curves of errors get a peculiar stamp, because we would never select the essential circumstances of the observation so absurdly that the deviations could become indefinitely large. Nor would we without necessity retain a form of observation which might bring about discontinuity. It follows that to the abscissae which indicate very large deviations, must correspond rapidly decreasing ordinates. The curve of errors must have the axis of abscissae as an asymptote, both to the right and the left. All frequency being positive, where the curve of errors deviates from the axis of abscissae, it must exclusively keep on the positive side of the latter. It must therefore more or less get the appearance of a bow, with the axis of abscissae for the string. In order to train the eye for the apprehension of this sort of regularity, we recommend the study of figs. 2 & 3, which represent curves of errors of typical forms, exponential and binomial (comp. the next chapter, p. 16, seqq.), and a comparison of them with figures which, like Nr. 1, are drawn from actual observations without any adjustment.

The best way to acquire practice in drawing curves of errors, which is so important that no student ought to neglect it, may be to select a series of observations, for which the law of presumptive errors may be considered as known, and which is before us in tabular form.

We commence by drawing curves of actual errors for the whole series of observations; then for tolerably large groups of the same, and lastly for small groups taken at random and each containing only a few observations. On each drawing we draw also, besides the curve of actual errors, another one of the presumptive errors, on the same scale, so that the abscissae are common, and the ordinates indicate relative frequencies in proportion to the same unit of length for the total number. The proportions ought to be chosen so that the whole part of the axis of abscissae which deviates sensibly from the curve, is between 2 and 5 times as long as the largest ordinate of the curve.

Prepared by the study of the differences between the curves, we pass on at last to the construction of curves of presumptive errors immediately from the scattered points of the curve which correspond to the observed frequencies. In this construction we must not consider ourselves obliged to reproduce the curve of presumptive errors which we may

know beforehand; our task is to represent the observations as nearly as possible by means of a curve which is as smooth and regular as that curve.

The following table of 500 results, got by a game of patience, may be treated in this way as an exercise.

Result	Actual frequency for groups of: 25 repetitions I					II				III				IV				V				100 repetitions 1	II	III	IV	V	For all 500	The law of errors of the method, interpolated	Result
7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0		0	1	1	0	1	3	0·0003 0·0019	7
8	0	0	0	1	0	2	2	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		1	4	2	0	0	7	0·0071 0·0192	8
9	1	3	1	1	5	3	1	1	3	2	2	0	3	1	0	3	1	1	2	1		6	10	7	7	5	35	0·0392 0·0636	9
10	9	2	9	5	6	6	6	4	5	4	8	3	3	3	5	6	4	6	3	4		25	22	20	17	17	101	0·0859 0·1005	10
11	3	6	3	3	3	6	4	4	5	5	3	5	3	7	2	5	5	6	3	8		15	17	18	17	22	89	0.1054 0·1021	11
12	8	5	3	4	3	3	2	8	3	7	4	6	5	4	6	5	3	3	5	7		20	16	20	20	18	94	0·0931 0·0823	12
13	2	4	4	3	6	3	3	1	4	1	1	3	5	4	3	6	7	3	6	1		13	13	9	18	17	70	0·0705 0·0591	13
14	1	2	2	4	1	0	2	3	2	1	2	4	3	5	4	0	4	0	2	4		9	6	9	12	10	46	0·0485 0·0387	14
15	0	1	2	2	1	1	3	2	3	2	2	3	1	1	3	0	0	2	1	0		5	7	10	5	3	30	0·0298 0·0216	15
16	1	2	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	2	0	0	0	0	3	2	0		4	2	2	2	5	15	0·0145 0·0088	16
17	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	1	0	0		1	0	0	2	1	4	0·0046 0·0020	17
18	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0		1	1	2	0	1	5	0·0007 0·0002	18
19	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		0	1	0	0	0	1	0·0000	19
Total	25	25	25	25	25	25	25	25	25	25	25	25	25	25	25	25	25	25	25	25		100	100	100	100	100	500	0·9999	

The law of presumptive errors here given is not the direct result of free-hand construction; but the curve so got has been improved by interpolation of the logarithms of its statements of the relative frequencies, together with the formation of mean numbers for the deviations, a proceeding which very often will give good results, but which is not strictly necessary. By this we can also determine the functional law of errors (Comp. the

next chapter). The equation of the curve is:

$$\text{Log}\, y = 2{\cdot}0228 + 0{\cdot}0030\,(x-11) - 0{\cdot}6885\,(x-11)^2 + 0{\cdot}01515\,(x-11)^3 - 0{\cdot}001678\,(x-11)^4$$

§ 15. By the study of many curves of presumptive errors, and especially such as represent ideal functional laws of errors, we cannot fail to get the impression that there exists a typical form of curves of errors, which is particularly distinguished by symmetry. Familiarity with this form is useful for the construction of curves of presumptive errors. But we must not expect to get it realised in all cases. For this reason I have considered it important to give, alongside of the typical curves, an example taken from real observations of a skew curve of errors, which in consequence of its marked want of symmetry deviates considerably from the typical form. Fig. 4 shows this last mentioned law of presumptive errors.

Deviation from the typical form does not indicate that the observations are not good. But it may become so glaring that we are forced by it to this conclusion. If, for instance, between the extreme values of repetitions — abscissae — there are intervals which are as free from finite ordinates as the space beyond the extremes, so that the curve of errors is divided into two or several smaller curves of errors beside one another, there can scarcely be any doubt that we have not a series of repetitions proper, but a combination of several; that is to say, different methods of observation have been used and the results mixed up together. In such cases we cannot expect that the law of large numbers will remain in force, and we had better, therefore, reject such observations, if we cannot retain them by tracing out the essential circumstances which distinguish the groups of the series, but have been overlooked.

§ 16. When a curve of presumptive errors is drawn, we can measure the magnitude of the ordinate for any given abscissa; so far then we know the law of errors perfectly, by means of the curve of errors, but certainly in the tabular form only, with all its copiousness. Whether we can advance further depends on, whether we succeed in interpolating in the table so found, and particularly on, whether we can, either from the table or direct from the curve of errors, by measurement obtain a comparatively small number of constants, by which to determine the special peculiarities of the curve.

By interpolating, by means of Newton's formula, the logarithms of the frequencies, or by drawing the curves of errors with the logarithms of the frequencies as ordinates, we often succeed, as above mentioned, in giving the curve the form of a parabola of low (and always even) degree.

Still easier is it to make use of the circumstance that fairly typical curves of errors show a single maximum ordinate, and an inflexion on each side of it, near which the curve for a short distance is almost rectilinear. By measuring the co-ordinates of the maximum point and of the points of inflexion, we shall get data sufficient to enable us to

draw a curve of errors which, as a rule, will deviate very little from the original. All this, however, holds good only of the curves of presumptive errors. With the actual ones we cannot operate in this way, and the transition from the latter to the former seems in the meantime to depend on the eye's sense of beauty.

V. FUNCTIONAL LAWS OF ERRORS.

§ 17. Laws of errors may be represented in such a way that the frequency of the results of repetitions is stated as a mathematical function of the number, or numbers, expressing the results. This method only differs from that of curves of errors in the circumstance that the curve which represents the errors has been replaced by its mathematical formula; the relationship is so close that it is difficult, when we speak of these two methods, to maintain a strict distinction between them.

In former works on the theory of observations the functional law of errors is the principal instrument. Its source is mathematical speculation; we start from the properties which are considered essential in ideally good observations. From these the formula for the typical functional law of errors is deduced; and then it remains to determine how to make computations with observations in order to obtain the most favourable or most probable results.

Such investigations have been carried through with a high degree of refinement; but it must be regretted that in this way the real state of things is constantly disregarded. The study of the curves of actual errors and the functional forms of laws of actual errors have consequently been too much neglected.

The representation of functional laws of errors, whether laws of actual errors or laws of presumptive errors founded on these, must necessarily begin with a table of the results of repetitions, and be founded on interpolation of this table. We may here be content to study the cases in which the arguments (i. e. the results of the repetitions) proceed by constant differences, and the interpolated function, which gives the frequency of the argument, is considered as the functional law of errors. Here the only difficulty we encounter is that we cannot directly employ the usual Newtonian formula of interpolation, as this supposes that the function is an integral algebraic one, and gives infinite values for infinite arguments, whether positive or negative, whereas here the frequency of these infinite arguments must be $= 0$. We must therefore employ some artifice, and an obvious one is to interpolate, not the frequency itself, y, but its reciprocal, $\frac{1}{y}$. This, however, turns out to be inapplicable; for $\frac{1}{y}$ will often become infinite for finite arguments, and will, at any rate, increase much faster than any integral function of low degree.

But, as we have already said, the interpolation generally succeeds, when we apply it to the logarithm of the frequency, assuming that

$$\text{Log } y = a + bx + cx^2 + \ldots + gx^{2n},$$

where the function on the right side begins with the lowest powers of the argument x, and ends with an even power whose coefficient g must be *negative*. Without this latter condition the computed frequency,

$$y = 10^{a+bx+cx^2+\ldots+gx^{2n}}, \qquad (1)$$

would again become infinitely great for $x = \pm\infty$. That the observed frequency is often $= 0$, and its logarithm $-\infty$ like $\frac{1}{y}$, does no harm. Of course we must leave out these frequencies of the interpolation, or replace them by very small finite frequencies, a few of which it may become necessary to select arbitrarily. As a rule it is possible to succeed by this means. In order to represent a given law of actual errors in this way, we must, according to the rule of interpolation, determine the coefficients $a, b, c, \ldots g$, whose number must be at least as large as that of the various results of repetitions with which we have to deal. This determination, of course, is a troublesome business.

Here also we may suppose that the law of presumptive errors is simpler than that of the actual errors. And though this, of course, does not imply that $\log y$ can be expressed by a small number of terms containing the lowest powers of x, this supposition, nevertheless, is so obvious that it must, at any rate, be tried before any other.

§ 18. Among these, the simplest case, namely that in which Log y is a function of x of the second degree

$$\text{Log } y = a + bx - cx^2,$$

gives us the typical form for the functional law of errors, and for the curve of errors, or with other constants

$$y = he^{-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{x-m}{n}\right)^2} = h10^{-0{\cdot}21715\left(\frac{x-m}{n}\right)^2}, \qquad (2)$$

where

$$e = 1 + \frac{1}{1} + \frac{1}{1\cdot 2} + \frac{1}{1\cdot 2\cdot 3} + \ldots = 2{\cdot}71828.$$

The function has therefore no other constants than those which may be interpreted as unit for the frequencies h, and as zero m and unit n for the observed values; the corresponding typical curve of errors has therefore in all essentials a fixed form.

The functional form of the typical law of errors has applications in mathematics which are almost as important as those of the exponential, logarithmic, and trigonometrical functions. In the theory of observations its importance is so great that, though it has been over-estimated by some writers, and though many good observations show presumptive as well as actual laws of errors that are not typical, yet every student must make himself perfectly familiar with its properties.

Expanding the index we get

$$e^{-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{x-m}{n}\right)^2} = e^{-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{m}{n}\right)^2} \cdot e^{\frac{xm}{n^2}} \cdot e^{-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{x}{n}\right)^2}, \tag{3}$$

so that the general function resolves itself into a product of three factors, the first of which is constant, the second an ordinary exponential function, while the third remains a typical functional law of errors. Long usage reduces this form to e^{-u^2}; but this form cannot be recommended. In the majority of its purely mathematical applications $e^{-\pi u^2}$ is preferable, unless (as in the whole theory of observations) the factor $\frac{1}{2}$ in the index is to be preferred on account of the resulting simplification of most of the derived formulæ.

The differential coefficients of $e^{-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{x}{n}\right)^2}$ with regard to x are

$$\left.\begin{aligned}
De^{-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{x}{n}\right)^2} &= -n^{-2}xe^{-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{x}{n}\right)^2} \\
D^2e^{-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{x}{n}\right)^2} &= n^{-4}(x^2-n^2)e^{-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{x}{n}\right)^2} \\
D^3e^{-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{x}{n}\right)^2} &= -n^{-6}(x^3-3n^2x)e^{-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{x}{n}\right)^2} \\
D^4e^{-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{x}{n}\right)^2} &= n^{-8}(x^4-3n^2\cdot 2x^2+1\cdot 3n^4)e^{-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{x}{n}\right)^2} \\
D^5e^{-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{x}{n}\right)^2} &= -n^{-10}(x^5-5n^2\cdot 2x^3+3\cdot 5n^4x)e^{-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{x}{n}\right)^2} \\
D^6e^{-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{x}{n}\right)^2} &= n^{-12}(x^6-5n^2\cdot 3x^4+3\cdot 5n^4\cdot 3x^2-1\cdot 3\cdot 5n^6)e^{-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{x}{n}\right)^2}
\end{aligned}\right\} \tag{4}$$

The law of the numerical coefficients (products of odd numbers and binomial numbers) is obvious. The general expression of $D^ie^{-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{x}{n}\right)^2}$ can be got from a comparison of the coefficients to $(-m)^i$ of the two identical series for equation (3), one being the Taylor series, the other the product of $e^{-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{x}{n}\right)^2}$ and the two exponential series with m^2 and m as arguments. It can also be induced from the differential equation

$$n^2D^{r+2}\varphi + xD^{r+1}\varphi + (r+1)D^r\varphi = 0.$$

Inversely, we obtain for the products of the typical law of errors by powers of x

$$\left.\begin{aligned}
x\varphi &= -n^2D\varphi \\
x^2\varphi &= n^4D^2\varphi + n^2\varphi \\
x^3\varphi &= -n^6D^3\varphi - 3n^4D\varphi \\
x^4\varphi &= n^8D^4\varphi + 6n^6D^2\varphi + 3n^4\varphi \\
x^5\varphi &= -n^{10}D^5\varphi - 10n^8D^3\varphi - 15n^6D\varphi \\
x^6\varphi &= n^{12}D^6\varphi + 15n^{10}D^4\varphi + 45n^8D^2\varphi + 15n^6\varphi \\
\varphi &= e^{-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{x}{n}\right)^2},
\end{aligned}\right\} \tag{5}$$

the numerical coefficients being the same as above (4). This proposition can be demonstrated by the identical equation $n^{-2}x^{r+1}\varphi = -D(x^r\varphi)+rx^{r-1}\varphi$.

By means of these formulæ every product of any integral rational function by

exponential functions and functional typical laws of errors can be reduced to the form

$$k_0\varphi - \frac{k_1}{\underline{|1}} D\varphi + \frac{k_2}{\underline{|2}} D^2\varphi - \frac{k_3}{\underline{|3}} D^3\varphi + \ldots, \tag{6}$$

where

$$\varphi = e^{-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{x-m}{n}\right)^2},$$

and thus they can easily be differentiated and integrated. Every quadrature of this form can be reduced to

$$f_1(x)\, e^{-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{x-m}{n}\right)^2} + f_2(x) \int e^{-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{x-m}{n}\right)^2} dx,$$

where $f_1(x)$ and $f_2(x)$ are integral rational functions; thus a very large class of problems can be solved numerically by aid of the following table of the typical or exponential functional law of errors, $\eta = e^{-\frac{1}{2}z^2}$, together with the table of its integral $\int_0^z \eta dz$.

z	$\int_0^z \eta dz$	$\eta = e^{-\frac{1}{2}z^2}$	$\frac{d\eta}{dz}$	$\frac{d^2\eta}{dz^2}$	$\frac{d^3\eta}{dz^3}$	$\frac{d^4\eta}{dz^4}$
0·0	0·00000	1·0000	0·000	−1·00	0·0	3
0·1	0·09983	·9950	− ·100	− ·99	·3	3
0·2	0·19867	·9802	− ·196	− ·94	·6	3
0·3	0·29556	·9560	− ·287	− ·87	·8	2
0·4	0·38958	·9231	− ·369	− ·78	1·0	2
0·5	0·47993	·8825	− ·441	− ·66	1·2	1
0·6	0·56586	·8353	− ·501	− ·53	1·3	1
0·7	0·64680	·7827	− ·548	− ·40	1·4	0
0·8	0·72227	·7261	− ·581	− ·26	1·4	−0
0·9	0·79194	·6670	− ·600	− ·13	1·3	−1
1·0	0·85562	0·6065	−0·607	0·00	1·2	−1
1·1	0·91325	·5461	− ·601	·11	1·1	−2
1·2	0·96488	·4868	− ·584	·21	·9	−2
1·3	1·01067	·4296	− ·558	·30	·7	−2
1·4	1·05089	·3753	− ·525	·36	·5	−2
1·5	1·08585	·3247	− ·487	·41	·4	−2
1·6	1·11595	·2780	− ·445	·43	·2	−2
1·7	1·14161	·2357	− ·401	·45	·0	−1
1·8	1·16325	·1979	− ·356	·44	−·1	−1
1·9	1·18133	·1645	− ·313	·43	−·2	−1
2·0	1·19629	0·1353	−0·271	0·41	−·3	−1
2·1	1·20853	·1103	− ·232	·38	−·3	−0
2·2	1·21846	·0889	− ·196	·34	−·4	−0
2·3	1·22643	·0710	− ·163	·30	−·4	−0
2·4	1·23277	0·0561	−0·135	0·27	−0·4	0
2·5	1·23775	·0439	− ·110	·23	− ·4	0
2·6	1·24163	·0340	− ·089	·20	− ·3	0
2·7	1·24462	·0261	− ·071	·16	− ·3	0
2·8	1·24691	·0198	− ·056	·14	− ·3	0
2·9	1·24864	·0149	− ·043	·11	− ·2	0
3·0	1·24993	0·0111	−0·033	0·09	−0·2	0·3
3·1	1·25089	·0082	− ·025	·07	− ·2	0
3·2	1·25159	·0060	− ·019	·06	− ·1	0
3·3	1·25210	·0043	− ·014	·04	− ·1	0
3·4	1·25247	·0031	− ·011	·03	− ·1	0
3·5	1·25273	·0022	− ·008	·02	− ·1	0
3·6	1·25292	·0015	− ·006	·02	− ·1	0
3·7	1·25304	·0011	− ·004	·01	− ·0	0
3·8	1·25313	·0007	− ·003	·01	− ·0	0
3·9	1·25319	·0005	− ·002	·01	− ·0	0
4·0	1·25323	0·0003	−0·001	0·01	$-\frac{1}{60}$	$\frac{1}{18}$
4·1	1·25326	·0002	− ·001	·00		
4·2	1·25328	·0001	− ·001	·00		
4·3	1·25329	·0001	− ·000	·00		
4·4	1·25330	·0001	− ·000	·00		
4·5	1·25331	·0000	− ·000	·00		
∞	$\sqrt{\frac{1}{2}\pi}$	·0000	− ·000	·00	0	0

Here η, $\frac{d^2\eta}{dz^2}$, $\frac{d^4\eta}{dz^4}$ are, each of them, the same for positive and negative values of z; the other columns of the table change signs with z.

The interpolations are easily worked out by means of Taylor's theorem:

$$\eta_{(z+\zeta)} = \eta + \frac{d\eta}{dz}\cdot\zeta + \tfrac{1}{2}\frac{d^2\eta}{dz^2}\cdot\zeta^2 + \tfrac{1}{6}\frac{d^3\eta}{dz^3}\cdot\zeta^3 + \tfrac{1}{24}\frac{d^4\eta}{dz^4}\cdot\zeta^4 + \dots \quad (7)$$

and

$$\int_0^{z+\zeta}\eta dz = \int_0^z \eta dz + \eta\cdot\zeta + \tfrac{1}{2}\frac{d\eta}{dz}\cdot\zeta^2 + \tfrac{1}{6}\frac{d^2\eta}{dz^2}\cdot\zeta^3 + \tfrac{1}{24}\frac{d^3\eta}{dz^3}\cdot\zeta^4 + \tfrac{1}{120}\frac{d^4\eta}{dz^4}\cdot\zeta^5 + \dots \quad (8)$$

The typical form for the functional law of errors (2) shows that the frequency is always positive, and that it arranges itself symmetrically about the value $x = m$, for which the frequency has its maximum value $y = h$. For $x = m \pm n$ the frequency is $y = h\cdot 0{\cdot}60653$. The corresponding points in the curve of errors are the points of inflexion. The area between the curve of errors and the axis of abscissae, reckoned from the middle to $x = m \pm n$, will be $nh\cdot 0{\cdot}85562$; and as the whole area from one asymptote to the other is $nh\sqrt{2\pi}$ $= nh\cdot 2{\cdot}50663$, only $nh\cdot 0{\cdot}39769$ of it falls outside either of the inflexions, consequently not quite that sixth part (more exactly 16 per ct.) which is the foundation of the rule, given in § 11, as to the limit between the great and small errors.

The above table shows how rapidly the function of the typical law of errors decreases toward zero. In almost all practical applications of the theory of observations $e^{-\frac{1}{2}z^2} = 0$, if only $z > 5$. Theoretically this superior assymptotical character of the function is expressed in the important theorem that, for $z = \pm\infty$, not only $e^{-\frac{1}{2}z^2}$ itself is $= 0$ but also all its differential coefficients; and that, furthermore, all products of this function by every algebraic integral function and by every exponential function, and all the differential quotients of these products, are equal to zero.

In consequence of this theorem, the integral $\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{-\frac{1}{2}z^2}\,dz = \sqrt{2\pi}$ can be computed as the sum of equidistant values of $e^{-\frac{1}{2}z^2}$ multiplied by the interval of the arguments without any correction. This simple method of computation is not quite correct, the underlying series for conversion of a sum into an integral being only semiconvergent in this case; for very large intervals the error can be easily stated, but as far as intervals of one unit the numbers taken out of our table are not sufficient to show this error.

If the curve of errors is to give relative frequency directly, the total area must be $1 = nh\sqrt{2\pi}$; h consequently ought to be put $= \frac{1}{n\sqrt{2\pi}}$.

Problem 1. Prove that every product of typical laws of errors in the functional form $= he^{-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{x-m}{n}\right)^2}$, with the same independent variable x, is itself a typical law of errors. How do the constants h, m, and n change in such a multiplication?

Problem 2. How small are the frequencies of errors exceeding 2, 3, or 4 times the mean error, on the supposition of the typical law of errors?

Problem 3. To find the values of the definite integrals

$$s_r = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} x^r e^{-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{x-m}{n}\right)^2} dx.$$

Answer: $s_{2i+1} = 0$ and $s_{2i} = 1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \ldots (2i-1)\, n^{2i+1}\sqrt{2\pi}$.

§ 19. Nearly related to the typical or exponential law of errors in functional form are the binomial functions, which are known from the coefficients of the terms of the n^{th} power of a binomial, regarded as a function of the number x of the term.

	$x =$							
n	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
0	1							
1	1	1						
2	1	2	1					
3	1	3	3	1				
4	1	4	6	4	1			
5	1	5	10	10	5	1		
6	1	6	15	20	15	6	1	
7	1	7	21	35	35	21	7	1
8	1	8	28	56	70	56	28	8
9	1	9	36	84	126	126	84	36
10	1	10	45	120	210	252	210	120
11	1	11	55	165	330	462	462	330
12	1	12	66	220	495	792	924	792
13	1	13	78	286	715	1287	1716	1716
14	1	14	91	364	1001	2002	3003	3432

For integral values of the argument the binomial function can be computed directly by the formula

$$\left.\begin{aligned} \beta_n(x) &= \frac{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \ldots n}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \ldots x \cdot 1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \ldots (n-x)} = \beta_n(n-x) \\ &= \frac{n(n-1)\ldots(n-x+1)}{1 \cdot 2 \ldots x}. \end{aligned}\right\} \tag{9}$$

When the binomial numbers for n are known, those for $n+1$ are easily found by the formula

$$\beta_{n+1}(x) = \beta_n(x) + \beta_n(x-1). \tag{10}$$

By substitution according to (9) we easily demonstrate the proposition that, for

any integral values of n, r, and t

$$\beta_n(t)\beta_{n-t}(r) = \beta_n(r)\cdot\beta_{n-r}(t), \tag{11}$$

which means that, when the trinomial $(a+b+c)^n$ is developed, it is indifferent whether we consider it to be $((a+b)+c)^n$ or $(a+(b+c))^n$.

For fractional values of the argument x, the binomial function $\beta_n(x)$ can be taken in an infinity of different ways, for instance by

$$\beta_0(x) = \frac{\sin \pi x}{\pi x}.$$

This formula results from a direct application of Lagrange's method of interpolation, and leads by (10) to the more general formula

$$\beta_n(x) = \frac{1\cdot 2\ldots n}{(1-x)(2-x)\ldots(n-x)}\,\frac{\sin \pi x}{\pi x}. \tag{12}$$

This species of binomial function may be considered the simplest possible, and has some importance in pure mathematics; but as an expression of frequencies of observed values, or as a law of errors, it is inadmissible because, for $x > n$ or x negative, it gives negative values alternating with positive values periodically.

This, however, may be remedied. As $\beta_0(x)$ has no other values than 0 and 1, when x is integral, we can put for instance

$$\left.\begin{aligned} \beta_0(x) &= \left(\frac{\sin \pi x}{\pi x}\right)^2; \\ \text{by (10) then} \\ \beta_1(x) &= \left(\frac{1}{x^2}+\frac{1}{(x-1)^2}\right)\frac{\sin^2 \pi x}{\pi^2} \\ \beta_2(x) &= \left(\frac{1}{x^2}+\frac{2}{(x-1)^2}+\frac{1}{(x-2)^2}\right)\frac{\sin^2 \pi x}{\pi^2} \end{aligned}\right\} \tag{13}$$

Here the values of the binomial function are constantly positive or 0. But this form is cumbersome; and although for $x = \infty$ the function and its principal coefficients are $= 0$, this property is lost here, when we multiply by integral algebraic or by exponential functions.

These unfavourable circumstances detract greatly from the merits of the binomial functions as expressions for continuous laws of errors.

When, on the contrary, the observations correspond only to integral values of the argument, the original binomial functions are most valuable means for treating them. That $\beta_n(x) = 0$, if $x > n$ or negative, is then of great importance. But this case must be referred to special investigations.

§ 20. To represent non-typical laws of errors in functional form we have now the choice between at least three different plans:

1) the formula (1) or

$$y = e^{\alpha+\beta x+\gamma x^2+\ldots-\varkappa x^{2r}},$$

2) the products of integral algebraic functions by a typical function or (6)

$$y = k_0\varphi - \frac{k_1}{\underline{1}} D\varphi + \frac{k_2}{\underline{2}} D^2\varphi - \frac{k_3}{\underline{3}} D^3\varphi + \ldots, \qquad \varphi = e^{-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{x-m}{n}\right)^2},$$

3) a sum of several typical functions

$$y = \Sigma_1^r h_i e^{-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{x-m_i}{n_i}\right)^2}. \tag{14}$$

This account of the more prominent among the functional forms, which we have at our disposal for the representation of laws of errors, may prove that we certainly possess good instruments, by means of which we can even in more than one form find general series adapted for the representation of laws of errors. We do not want forms for the series, required in theoretical speculations upon laws of errors; nor is the exact representation of the actual frequencies more than reasonably difficult. If anything, we have too many forms and too few means of estimating their value correctly.

As to the important transition from laws of actual errors to those of presumptive errors, the functional form of the law leaves us quite uncertain. The convergency of the series is too irregular, and cannot in the least be foreseen.

We ask in vain for a fixed rule, by which we can select the most important and trustworthy forms with limited numbers of constants, to be used in predictions. And even if we should have decided to use only the typical form by the laws of presumptive errors, we still lack a method by which we can compute its constants. The answer, that the "adjustment" of the law of errors must be made by the "method of least squares", may not be given till we have attained a satisfactory proof of that method; and the attempts that have been made to deduce it by speculations on the functional laws of errors must, I think, all be regarded as failures.

VI. LAWS OF ERRORS
EXPRESSED BY SYMMETRICAL FUNCTIONS.

§ 21. All constants in a functional law of errors, every general property of a curve of errors or, generally, of a law of numerical errors, must be symmetrical functions of the several results of the repetitions, i. e. functions which are not altered by interchanging two or more of the results. For, as all the values found by the repetitions correspond to the same essential circumstances, no interchanging whatever can have any influence on the law of errors. Conversely, any symmetrical function of the values of the

observations will represent some property or other of the law of errors. And we must be able to express the whole law of errors itself by every such collection of symmetrical functions, by which every property of the law of errors can be expressed as unambiguously as by the very values found by the repetitions.

We have such a collection in the coefficients of that equation of the n^{th} degree, whose roots are the n observed values. For if we know these coefficients, and solve the equation, we get an unambiguous determination of all the values resulting from the repetitions, i. e. the law of errors. But other collections also fulfil the same requirements; the essential thing is that the n symmetrical functions are rational and integral, and that one of them has each of the degrees $1, 2 \ldots n$, and that none of them can be deduced from the others.

The collection of this sort that is easiest to compute, is *the sums of the powers.* With the observed values

$$o_1, o_2, o_3, \ldots o_n$$

we have

$$\left.\begin{aligned} s_0 &= o_1^0 + o_2^0 + \ldots + o_n^0 = n \\ s_1 &= o_1 + o_2 + \ldots + o_n \\ s_2 &= o_1^2 + o_2^2 + \ldots + o_n^2 \\ &\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots \\ s_r &= o_1^r + o_2^r + \ldots + o_n^r \end{aligned}\right\} \qquad (15)$$

and the fractions $\frac{s_r}{n}$ may also be employed as an expression for the law of errors; it is only important to reduce the observations to a suitable zero which must be an average value of $o_1 \ldots o_n$; for if the differences between the observations are small, as compared with their differences from the average, then

$$\frac{s_1}{s_0}, \quad \sqrt{\frac{s_2}{s_0}}, \quad \ldots \sqrt[r]{\frac{s_r}{s_0}}$$

may become practically identical, and therefore unable to express more than one property of the law of errors.

From a well known theorem of the theory of symmetrical functions, the equations

$$\begin{aligned} 1 + a_1\omega + a_2\omega^2 + \ldots &= (1 - o_1\omega)(1 - o_2\omega)\ldots(1 - o_n\omega) \\ &= e^{\Sigma \log (1 - o_r\omega)} \\ &= e^{-(s_1\omega + \frac{1}{2}s_2\omega^2 + \frac{1}{3}s_3\omega^3 + \ldots)}, \end{aligned}$$

which are identical with regard to every value of ω, we learn that the sum of the powers s_r can be computed without ambiguity, if we know the coefficients a_r of the equation, whose roots are the n observations: and vice versâ, by differentiating the last equation

with regard to ω, and equating the coefficients we get

$$\left.\begin{aligned} 0 &= a_1 + s_1 \\ 0 &= 2a_2 + a_1 s_1 + s_2 \\ &\cdots\cdots\cdots\cdots\cdots\cdots \\ 0 &= na_n + a_{n-1} s_1 + \ldots + a_1 s_{n-1} + s_n \end{aligned}\right\} \tag{16}$$

from which the coefficients a_n are unambiguously and very easily computed, when the s_n are directly calculated.

§ 22. But from the sums of powers we can easily compute also another serviceable collection of symmetrical functions, which for brevity we shall call *the half-invariants*.

Starting from the sums of powers s_r, these can be defined as μ_1, μ_2, μ_3, by the equation

$$s_0 e^{\frac{\mu_1}{\underline{|1}}\tau + \frac{\mu_2}{\underline{|2}}\tau^2 + \frac{\mu_3}{\underline{|3}}\tau^3 \ldots} = s_0 + \frac{s_1}{\underline{|1}}\tau + \frac{s_2}{\underline{|2}}\tau^2 + \frac{s_3}{\underline{|3}}\tau^3 + \ldots, \tag{17}$$

which we suppose identical with regard to τ.

As $s_r = \Sigma o^r$, this can be written

$$s_0 e^{\frac{\mu_1}{\underline{|1}}\tau + \frac{\mu_2}{\underline{|2}}\tau^2 + \frac{\mu_3}{\underline{|3}}\tau^3 + \cdots} = e^{o_1\tau} + e^{o_2\tau} + \ldots e^{o s_0 \tau}. \tag{18}$$

By developing the first term of (17) as $\Sigma k_r \tau_r$ and equating the coefficients of each power of τ, we get each $\frac{s_r}{s_0}$ expressed as a function of $\mu_1 \ldots \mu_r$:

$$\left.\begin{aligned} s_1 &= s_0 \mu_1 \\ s_2 &= s_0 (\mu_2 + \mu_1^2) \\ s_3 &= s_0 (\mu_3 + 3\mu_2\mu_1 + \mu_1^3) \\ s_4 &= s_0 (\mu_4 + 4\mu_3\mu_1 + 3\mu_2^2 + 6\mu_2\mu_1^2 + \mu_1^4) \\ &\cdots\cdots\cdots \end{aligned}\right\} \tag{19}$$

Taking the logarithms of (17) we get

$$\frac{\mu_1}{\underline{|1}}\tau + \frac{\mu_2}{\underline{|2}}\tau^2 + \frac{\mu_3}{\underline{|3}}\tau^3 + \ldots = \log\left(1 + \frac{s_1}{s_0}\frac{\tau}{\underline{|1}} + \frac{s_2}{s_0}\frac{\tau^2}{\underline{|2}} + \frac{s_3}{s_0}\frac{\tau^3}{\underline{|3}} + \ldots\right) \tag{20}$$

and hence

$$\left.\begin{aligned} \mu_1 &= s_1 : s_0 \\ \mu_2 &= (s_2 s_0 - s_1^2) : s_0^2 \\ \mu_3 &= (s_3 s_0^2 - 3 s_2 s_1 s_0 + 2 s_1^3) : s_0^3 \\ \mu_4 &= (s_4 s_0^3 - 4 s_3 s_1 s_0^2 - 3 s_2^2 s_0^2 + 12 s_2 s_1^2 s_0 - 6 s_1^4) : s_0^4 \\ &\cdots\cdots\cdots \end{aligned}\right\} \tag{21}$$

The general law of the relation between the μ and s is more easily understood through the equations

$$\left.\begin{aligned} s_1 &= \mu_1 s_0 \\ s_2 &= \mu_1 s_1 + \mu_2 s_0 \\ s_3 &= \mu_1 s_2 + 2\mu_2 s_1 + \mu_3 s_0 \\ s_4 &= \mu_1 s_3 + 3\mu_2 s_2 + 3\mu_3 s_1 + \mu_4 s_0 \\ &\cdots\cdots\cdots \end{aligned}\right\} \qquad (22)$$

where the numerical coefficients are those of the binomial theorem. These equations can be demonstrated by differentiation of (17) with regard to τ, the resulting equation

$$s_1 + \frac{s_2}{\underline{|1}}\tau + \frac{s_3}{\underline{|2}}\tau^2 + \frac{s_4}{\underline{|3}}\tau^3 + \cdots = \left(\mu_1 + \frac{\mu_2}{\underline{|1}}\tau + \frac{\mu_3}{\underline{|2}}\tau^2 + \cdots\right)\left(s_0 + \frac{s_1}{\underline{|1}}\tau + \frac{s_2}{\underline{|2}}\tau^2 + \cdots\right) \qquad (23)$$

being satisfied for all values of τ by (22).

These half-invariants possess several remarkable properties. From (18) we get

$$s_0 e^{\frac{\mu_2}{\underline{|2}}\tau^2 + \frac{\mu_3}{\underline{|3}}\tau^3 + \cdots} = e^{(o_1 - \mu_1)\tau} + \cdots + e^{(o_{s_0} - \mu_1)\tau} \qquad (24)$$

consequently any transformation $o' = o + c$, any change of the zero of all observations $o_1 \ldots o_n$, affects only μ_1 in the same manner, but leaves μ_2, μ_3, μ_4, ... unaltered; any change of the unit of all observations can be compensated by the reciprocal change of the unit of τ, and becomes therefore indifferent to $\mu_2\tau^2$, $\mu_3\tau^3$, ...

Not only the ratios

$$\frac{s_1}{s_0}, \quad \frac{s_2}{s_0}, \quad \cdots \frac{s_n}{s_0}$$

but also the half-invariants have the property which is so important in a law of errors, of remaining unchanged when the whole series of repetitions is repeated unchanged.

We have seen that the typical character of a law of errors reveals itself in the elegant functional form

$$\varphi(x) = e^{-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{x-m}{n}\right)^2}.$$

Now we shall see that it is fully as easy to recognize the typical laws of errors by means of their half-invariants. Here the criterion is that $\mu_r = 0$ if $r \geqq 3$, while $\mu_1 = m$ and $\mu_2 = n^2$. This remarkable proposition has originally led me to prefer the half-invariants to every other system of symmetrical functions; it is easily demonstrated by means of (5), if we take m for the zero of the observations.

We begin by forming the sums of powers s_r of that law of errors where the frequency of an observed x is proportional to $\varphi(x) = e^{-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{x-m}{n}\right)^2}$; as this law is continuous we get

$$s_r = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} x^r \varphi(x)\, dx.$$

For every differential coefficient $D^m\varphi(x)$ we have

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} D^m\varphi(x)\cdot dx = D^{m-1}\varphi(\infty) - D^{m-1}\varphi(-\infty) = 0,$$

consequently we learn from (5) that $s_{2r+1} = 0$, but

$$\begin{aligned} s_2 &= 1\cdot n^2 s_0 \\ s_4 &= 1\cdot 3\cdot n^4 s_0 \\ s_6 &= 1\cdot 3\cdot 5\cdot n^6 s_0 \\ &\cdots\cdots \end{aligned}$$

(compare problem 3, § 18). Now the half-invariants can be found by (22) or by (17). If we use (22) we remark that $s_{2r} = n^2(2r-1)s_{2r-2}$; then writing for (22)

$$\begin{aligned} s_1 &= \mu_1 s_0 &&= 0 \\ s_2 - \mu_2 s_0 &= \mu_1 s_1 &&= 0 \\ s_3 - 2\mu_2 s_1 &= \mu_1 s_2 + \mu_3 s_0 &&= 0 \\ s_4 - 3\mu_2 s_2 &= \mu_1 s_3 + 3\mu_3 s_1 + \mu_4 s_0 &&= 0 \\ s_5 - 4\mu_2 s_3 &= \mu_1 s_4 + 6\mu_3 s_2 + 4\mu_4 s_1 + \mu_5 s_0 &&= 0 \\ s_6 - 5\mu_2 s_4 &= \mu_1 s_5 + 10\mu_3 s_3 + 10\mu_4 s_2 + 5\mu_5 s_1 + \mu_6 s_0 &&= 0 \end{aligned}$$

we see that the solution is $\mu_2 = n^2$ and $\mu_1 = \mu_3 = \mu_4 = \ldots = 0$.

By (17) we get

$$\begin{aligned} e^{\frac{\mu_1}{\underline{|1}}\tau + \frac{\mu_2}{\underline{|2}}\tau^2 + \frac{\mu_3}{\underline{|3}}\tau^3 + \cdots} &= 1 + \frac{(n\tau)^2}{2\,\underline{|1}} + \frac{(n\tau)^4}{4\,\underline{|2}} + \cdots \\ &= e^{\frac{n^2\tau^2}{2}}. \end{aligned}$$

Equating the coefficients of τ^r we get here also $\mu_1 = 0 = m$, $\mu_2 = n^2$, $\mu_r = 0$ if $r \gtrless 3$.

If we wish to demonstrate this important proposition without change of the zero, and without the use of the equations (3) whose general demonstration is somewhat difficult, we can commence by the lemma that, for each integral and positive value of r, and also for $r = 0$, we have for the typical law of errors

$$s_{r+1} = m s_r + r n^2 s_{r-1}.$$

The function $\psi(x) = n^2 x^r e^{-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{x-m}{n}\right)^2}$ is equal to zero both for $x = \infty$ and for $x = -\infty$; if we now between these limits integrate its differential equation

$$\frac{d\psi(x)}{dx} = (r n^2 x^{r-1} - (x-m)x^r)\, e^{-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{x-m}{n}\right)^2},$$

we get

$$0 = -s_{r+1} + m s_r + r n^2 s_{r-1},$$

where

$$s_r = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} x^r e^{-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{x-m}{n}\right)^2} dx.$$

If we now from (22) subtract, term by term, the equations

$$\begin{aligned} s_1 &= ms_0 \\ s_2 &= ms_1 + n^2 s_0 \\ s_3 &= ms_2 + 2n^2 s_1 \\ s_4 &= ms_3 + 3n^2 s_2 \\ &\cdots\cdots\cdots \end{aligned}$$

it is obvious that $\mu_1 - m = 0$, $\mu_2 = n^2$, $\mu_3 = \mu_4 = \ldots = 0$.

By computation of μ_1 and μ_2 we find consequently, in the simplest way, the constants of a typical law of errors.

If the law of errors deviates only a little from the typical form, μ_3, μ_4, etc., will also, all of them, be relatively small numbers; and each of them may be either positive or negative.

On the whole, a law of errors can be determined without ambiguity by the values $\mu_1, \mu_2, \ldots \mu_r$, r being the number of repetitions. From any such μ's we can compute the sums of the powers s unambiguously, and from these again the coefficients of the equation whose roots are the observed values.

But for real laws of errors it is a necessary condition that no imaginary root can be admitted. If an infinite number of repetitions is considered, the equation ceases to be algebraic, and then the convergency of the series necessary for its solution is a further condition.

§ 23. *The mean value* $\mu_1 = \frac{s_1}{s_0} = \frac{o_1 + o_2 + \ldots + o_n}{n}$ is always greater than the least, less than the greatest of the observed values $o_1, o_2, \ldots o_n$; under typical circumstances we shall find almost the same number of greater and less values of the observations. The majority of them lie rather near to μ_1; only few very distant from it. The mean value is the *simplest* representative of what is common in a series of values found by repetition; its application as such is most likely exceedingly old, and marks in the history of science the first trace of a theory of observations.

The mean deviation, whose square is $= \mu_2$, measures the magnitude of the deviations, the uncertainty of the repeated actual observations. The square of the mean deviation is the mean of the squares of the deviations of the several observations from their mean value. By addition of

$$
\begin{aligned}
(o_1 - \mu_1)^2 &= o_1^2 - 2o_1\mu_1 + \mu_1^2 \\
(o_2 - \mu_1)^2 &= o_2^2 - 2o_2\mu_1 + \mu_1^2 \\
&\cdots\cdots\cdots\cdots \\
(o_n - \mu_1)^2 &= o_n^2 - 2o_n\mu_1 + \mu_1^2
\end{aligned}
$$

we get

$$\Sigma(o - \mu_1)^2 = s_2 - 2s_1\mu_1 + s_0\mu_1^2,$$

and as $\mu_1 = \frac{s_1}{s_0}$

$$\frac{\Sigma(o - \mu_1)^2}{s_0} = \frac{s_0 s_2 - s_1^2}{s_0^2} = \mu_2. \tag{25}$$

The computation of μ_2 by this formula will often be easier than by the equation (21), because s_2 in the latter must frequently be computed with more figures. There is however a middle course, which is often to be preferred to either of these methods of computation. As a *change in the zero of the observations* involves the same increase of every o and of μ_1, it will, according to (24), have no influence at all on μ_2. We select therefore as zero a convenient, round number, c, very near μ_1, and by reference to this zero the observed values are transformed to

$$o_1' = o_1 - c, \quad o_2' = o_2 - c, \quad \ldots \quad o_n' = o_n - c.$$

When s_1' and s_2' indicate the sums of the transformed observations, and $\mu_1' = \mu_1 - c$, then we have $\mu_1 = c + \frac{\Sigma(o - c)}{n}$ and

$$\left.\begin{aligned}
\mu_2 &= \frac{s_2'}{n} - \left(\frac{s_1'}{n}\right)^2 \\
&= \frac{\Sigma(o - c)^2}{n} - (\mu_1 - c)^2.
\end{aligned}\right\} \tag{26}$$

We have still to mention a theorem concerning the mean deviation, which, though not useful for computation, is useful for the comprehension and further development of the idea: The square of the mean deviation μ_2 is equal to the sum of squares of the difference between each observed value and each of the others, divided by twice the square of the number. The said squares are:

$$
\begin{aligned}
&(o_1 - o_1)^2, \ (o_2 - o_1)^2, \ \ldots\ (o_n - o_1)^2, \\
&(o_1 - o_2)^2, \ (o_2 - o_2)^2, \ \ldots\ (o_n - o_2)^2, \\
&\cdots\cdots\cdots\cdots\cdots \\
&(o_1 - o_n)^2, \ (o_2 - o_n)^2, \ \ldots\ (o_n - o_n)^2;
\end{aligned}
$$

developing each of these by the formula $(o_m - o_n)^2 = o_m^2 - 2o_m o_n + o_n^2$, and first adding each column separately, we find the sums

$$s_0 o_1^2 - 2 s_1 o_1 + s_2$$
$$s_0 o_2^2 - 2 s_1 o_2 + s_2$$
$$\cdots\cdots$$
$$s_0 o_n^2 - 2 s_1 o_n + s_2$$

and the sum of these

$$s_0 s_2 - 2 s_1 s_1 + s_2 s_0 = 2 (s_0 s_2 - s_1^2),$$

consequently,

$$\Sigma\Sigma (o_r - o_s)^2 = 2 s_0^2 \mu_2. \tag{27}$$

The mean deviation is greater than the least, less than the greatest of the deviations of the values of repetitions from the mean number, and less than $\sqrt{\frac{1}{2}}$ of the greatest deviation between two observed values.

As to the higher half-invariants it may here be enough to state that they indicate various sorts of deviations from the typical form. Skew curves of errors are indicated by the μ_{2r+1} being different from zero, peaked or flattened (divided) forms respectively by positive or negative values of μ_{4r}, and inversely by μ_{4r+2}.

For these higher half-invariants we shall propose no special names. But we have already introduced double names "relative frequency" and "probability" in order to accentuate the distinction between the laws of actual errors and those of presumptive errors, and the same we ought to do for the half-invariants. In what follows we shall indicate the half-invariants in laws of presumptive errors by the signs λ_r instead of μ_r which will be reserved for laws of actual errors, particularly when we shall treat of the transition from laws of actual errors to those of presumptive ones. For special reasons, to be explained later on, the name mean value can be used without confusion both for μ_1 and λ_1, for actual as well as for presumptive means; but instead of "mean deviation" we say "mean error", when we speak of laws of presumptive errors. Thus, if $n = s_0$,

$$\lambda_2 = \mathrm{Lim}_{n=\infty} (\mu_2)$$

is called the square of the mean error.

In speculations upon ideal laws of errors, when the laws are supposed to be continuous or to relate to infinite numbers of observations, this distinction is of course insignificant.

Examples:

1. Professor Jul. Thomsen found for the constant of a calorimeter, in experiments with pure water, in seven repetitions, the values

2649, 2647, 2645, 2653, 2653, 2646, 2649.

If we take here 2650 as zero, we read the observations as

$$-1, -3, -5, +3, +3, -4, -1$$

so that

$$s_0' = 7, \quad s_1' = -8, \quad \text{and} \quad s_2' = 70;$$

consequently

$$\mu_1 = 2650 - \tfrac{8}{7} = 2649.$$

$$\mu_2 = \tfrac{70}{7} - \left(-\tfrac{8}{7}\right)^2 = 9.$$

The mean deviation is consequently ± 3.

2. In an alternative experiment the result is either "yes", which counts 1, or "no", which counts 0. Out of $m+n$ repetitions the m have given "yes", the n "no". What then is the expression for the law of errors in half-invariants?

Answer: $\mu_1 = \dfrac{m}{m+n}$, $\mu_2 = \dfrac{mn}{(m+n)^2}$, $\mu_3 = \dfrac{mn\,(n-m)}{(m+n)^3}$, $\mu_4 = \dfrac{mn\,(m^2-4mn+n^2)}{(m+n)^4}$.

3. Determine the law of errors, in half-invariants, of a voting in which a voters have voted for a motion $(+1)$, c against (-1), while b have not voted (0), and examine what values for a, b, and c give the nearest approximation to the typical form.

$$\mu_1 = \frac{a-c}{a+b+c}, \quad \mu_2 = \frac{ab+4ca+bc}{(a+b+c)^2}, \quad \mu_3 = \frac{(c-a)\,(ab+8ca+bc-b^2)}{(a+b+c)^3},$$

$$\mu_4 = -\frac{((a+c)\,(a+b+c)-4\,(a-c)^2)\,(a+b+c)\,(2a-b+2c)+6\,(a-c)^4}{(a+b+c)^4}.$$

Disregarding the case when the vote is unanimous, the double condition $\mu_3 = \mu_4 = 0$ is only satisfied when one sixth of the votes is for, another sixth against, while two thirds do not give their votes. If μ_3 is to be $= 0$, without a being $= c$, $b^2 - b\,(a+c) - 8ac$ must be $= 0$. But then $\mu_4 = -2\mu_2\left(\dfrac{a-c}{a+b+c}\right)^2$, which does not disappear unless two of the numbers a, b, and c, and consequently μ_2, are $= 0$.

4. Six repetitions give the quite symmetrical and almost typical law of errors, $\mu_1 = 0$, $\mu_2 = \frac{1}{3}$, $\mu_3 = \mu_4 = \mu_5 = 0$, but $\mu_6 = -\frac{2}{9}$. What are the observed values?

Answer: -1, 0, 0, 0, 0, $+1$.

VII. RELATIONS BETWEEN FUNCTIONAL LAWS OF ERRORS AND HALF-INVARIANTS.

§ 24. The multiplicity of forms of the laws of errors makes it impossible to write a Theory of Observations in a short manner. For though these forms are of very different value, none of them can be considered as absolutely superior to the others. The functional form which has been universally employed hitherto, and by the most prominent writers, has in my opinion proved insufficient. I shall here endeavour to replace it by the half-invariants.

But even if I should succeed in this endeavour, I am sure that not only the functional laws of errors, but even the curves of errors and the tables of frequency are too important and natural to be put completely aside without detriment.

Moreover, in proposing a new plan for this theory, I have felt it my duty to explain as precisely and completely as possible its relation to the old and commonly known methods. I therefore consider it a matter of great importance that even the half-invariants, in their very definition, present a natural transition to the frequencies and to the functional law of errors.

If in the equation (18)

$$ne^{\frac{\mu_1}{\underline{|1}}\tau+\frac{\mu_2}{\underline{|2}}\tau^2+\cdots} = e^{o_1\tau}+\ldots+e^{o_n\tau}$$

some of the o_i's are exactly repeated, it is of course understood that the term $e^{o_i\tau}$ must be counted not once but as often as o_i is repeated. Consequently, this definition of the half-invariants may, without any change of sense, be written

$$\Sigma\varphi(o_i)\cdot e^{\frac{\mu_1}{\underline{|1}}\tau+\frac{\mu_2}{\underline{|2}}\tau^2+\frac{\mu_3}{\underline{|3}}\tau^3+\cdots} = \Sigma\varphi(o_i)\,e^{o_i\tau} \tag{28}$$

where the frequencies $\varphi(o_i)$ are given in the form of the functional law of errors. For continuous laws of errors the definition must be written

$$e^{\frac{\lambda_1}{\underline{|1}}\tau+\frac{\lambda_2}{\underline{|2}}\tau^2+\frac{\lambda_3}{\underline{|3}}\tau^3+\cdots}\cdot\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty}\varphi(o)\,do = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty}\varphi(o)\,e^{o\tau}\,do. \tag{29}$$

Thus, if we know the functional law of errors and if we can perform the integrations, the half-invariants may be found. If, inversely, we know the λ_i, then it may be possible also to determine the functional law of errors $\varphi(o)$.

Example 1. Let $\varphi(o)$ be a sum of typical functional laws of errors,

$$\varphi(o) = \Sigma h_i e^{-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{o-m_i}{n_i}\right)^2},$$

then $\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty}\varphi(o)\,do = \sqrt{2\pi}\,\Sigma n_i h_i$ and

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty}\varphi(o)e^{o\tau}\,do = \Sigma h_i\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty}e^{-\frac{1}{2n_i^2}((o-m_i)^2-2n_i^2\tau o)}do$$

$$= \Sigma h_i e^{m_i\tau+\frac{n_i^2}{2}\tau^2}\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty}e^{-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{o-m_i-n_i^2\tau}{n_i}\right)^2}do,$$

and consequently

$$e^{\frac{\lambda_1}{\underline{|1}}\tau+\frac{\lambda_2}{\underline{|2}}\tau^2+\frac{\lambda_3}{\underline{|3}}\tau^3+\cdots} = \frac{\Sigma h_i n_i e^{m_i\tau+\frac{n_i^2}{2}\tau^2}}{\Sigma h_i n_i}.$$

By aid of the formulæ (19) that express $\frac{s_r}{s_0}$ as functions of the λ (or μ) it is not difficult to compute the principal half-invariants. The inverse problem, to compute the m_i, n_i, and h_i by means of given half-invariants is very difficult, as it results in equations of a high degree, even if only a sum of two typical functional laws of errors is in question.

Example 2. What are the half-invariants of a pure binomial law of errors? The observation r being repeated $\beta_n(r)$ times, we write

$$2^n e^{\frac{\mu_1}{\underline{|1}}\tau+\frac{\mu_2}{\underline{|2}}\tau^2+\frac{\mu_3}{\underline{|3}}\tau^3+\cdots} = \beta_n(0)+\beta_n(1)e^{\tau}+\ldots+\beta_n(n)e^{n\tau} = (1+e^{\tau})^n,$$

consequently

$$\left(\mu_1-\frac{n}{2}\right)\tau+\frac{\mu_2}{\underline{|2}}\tau^2+\frac{\mu_3}{\underline{|3}}\tau^3+\ldots = n\log\cos\frac{\tau\sqrt{-1}}{2}.$$

Here the right hand side of the equation can be developed by the aid of Bernoullian numbers into a series containing only the even powers of τ, consequently

$$\mu_1 = -\frac{n}{2} \quad \text{and} \quad \mu_{2r+1} = 0, \quad (r>0)$$

further

$$\mu_2 = \frac{n}{4}, \quad \mu_4 = -\frac{n}{8}, \quad \mu_6 = \frac{n}{4}, \quad \mu_8 = -\frac{17}{16}n, \quad \mu_{10} = \frac{31}{4}n, \ldots$$

Example 3. What are the half-invariants of a complete binomial law of errors (the complete terms of $(p+q)^n$)? Here

$$e^{\frac{\mu_1}{\underline{|1}}\tau+\frac{\mu_2}{\underline{|2}}\tau^2+\frac{\mu_3}{\underline{|3}}\tau^3+\cdots} = \left(\frac{p+qe^{\tau}}{p+q}\right)^n.$$

From this we obtain by differentiation with regard to τ

$$\mu_1+\frac{\mu_2}{\underline{|1}}\tau+\frac{\mu_3}{\underline{|2}}\tau^2+\frac{\mu_4}{\underline{|3}}\tau^3+\ldots = \frac{nqe^{\tau}}{p+qe^{\tau}},$$

by further differentiation

$$\mu_{s+1}+\frac{\mu_{s+2}}{\underline{|1}}\tau+\ldots = \frac{d^s\frac{nqe^{\tau}}{p+qe^{\tau}}}{d\tau^s};$$

putting $\tau=0$ we get

$$\mu_1 = \frac{np}{p+q}$$

$$\mu_2 = \frac{npq}{(p+q)^2}$$

$$\mu_3 = \frac{npq(p-q)}{(p+q)^3}$$

$$\mu_4 = \frac{npq}{(p+q)^2}\left(\left(\frac{p-q}{p+q}\right)^2 - \frac{2pq}{(p+q)^2}\right)$$

$$\mu_5 = \frac{npq}{(p+q)^2}\left(\left(\frac{p-q}{p+q}\right)^3 - \frac{8pq(p-q)}{(p+q)^3}\right)$$

.....

Example 4. A law of presumptive errors is given by its half-invariants forming a geometrical progression, $\lambda_r = ba^r$. Determine the several observations and their frequencies. Here the left hand side of the equation (18) is

$$s_0 e^{b\frac{a\tau}{\underline{|1}} + b\frac{(a\tau)^2}{\underline{|2}} + b\frac{(a\tau)^3}{\underline{|3}} + \cdots} = s_0 e^{-b} e^{be^{a\tau}},$$

but this is $= s_0 e^{-b}\left(1 + be^{a\tau} + \frac{b^2}{\underline{|2}} e^{2a\tau} + \frac{b^3}{\underline{|3}} e^{3a\tau} + \ldots\right)$ and has also the form of the right side of (18). Thus the observed values are $0, a, 2a, 3a, \ldots$ and the relative frequency of ra is $\frac{b^r}{\underline{|r}} = \varphi(r)$. This law of errors is nearly related to the binomial law, which can be considered as a product of two factors of this kind,

$$\frac{b^r}{\underline{|r}} \cdot \frac{d^{n-r}}{\underline{|n-r}} = \frac{1}{\underline{|n}} \beta_n(\nu) b^r d^{n-r}.$$

It is perhaps superior to the binomial law as a representative of some skew laws of errors.

Example 5. A law of errors has the peculiarity that all half-invariants of odd order are $= 0$, while all even half-invariants are equal to each other, $\lambda_{2r} = 2a$. Show that all the observations must be integral numbers, and that for the relative frequencies

$$\varphi(0) = e^{-2a}\left(1 + \left(\frac{a}{\underline{|1}}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{a^2}{\underline{|2}}\right)^2 + \cdots\right)$$

$$\varphi(\pm r) = e^{-2a}\left(\frac{a^r}{\underline{|0}\,\underline{|r}} + \frac{a^{r+2}}{\underline{|1}\,\underline{|r+1}} + \frac{a^{r+4}}{\underline{|2}\,\underline{|r+2}} + \ldots\right).$$

Example 6. Determine the half-invariants of the law of presumptive errors for the irrational values in the table of a function, in whose computation fractions under $\frac{1}{2}$ have been rejected and those over $\frac{1}{2}$ replaced by 1:

$$\lambda_{2r+1} = 0, \quad \lambda_2 = \tfrac{1}{12}, \quad \lambda_4 = -\tfrac{1}{120}, \quad \lambda_6 = \tfrac{1}{252}, \ \ldots$$

§ 25. As a most general functional form of a continuous law of errors we have proposed (6)

$$\vartheta(x) = k_0\varphi(x) - \frac{k_1}{\underline{|1}} D\varphi(x) + \frac{k_2}{\underline{|2}} D^2\varphi(x) - \frac{k_3}{\underline{|3}} D^3\varphi(x) + \ldots,$$

where $\varphi(x) = e^{-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{x-m}{n}\right)^2}$.

Now it is a very remarkable thing that we can express the half-invariants without any ambiguity as functions of the coefficients k_i, and vice versa.

By (29) we get

$$s_0 e^{\frac{\lambda_1}{|1}\tau + \frac{\lambda_2}{|2}\tau^2 + \cdots} = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{o\tau} \left(k_0 \varphi(o) - \frac{k_1}{|1} D\varphi(o) + \frac{k_2}{|2} D^2 \varphi(o) \ldots\right) do,$$

where $s_0 = nk_0\sqrt{2\pi}$. By means of the lemma

$$\int e^{o\tau} D^r \varphi(o)\, do = e^{o\tau}\left\{(D^{r-1}\varphi(o) - \tau D^{r-2}\varphi(o) + \ldots + (-\tau)^{r-1}\varphi(o)\right\} + (-\tau)^r \int e^{o\tau}\varphi(o)\, do,$$

which is easily demonstrated for any $\varphi(o)$ by differentiating with regard to o only, we have in this particular case, where $\varphi(o)$ and every $D^i\varphi(o)$ is $= 0$, if $o = \pm\infty$,

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{o\tau} D^r e^{-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{o-m}{n}\right)^2} do = (-\tau)^r \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{o\tau - \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{o-m}{n}\right)^2} do = (-\tau)^r n\sqrt{2\pi}\, e^{m\tau + \frac{n^2}{2}\tau^2}.$$

Consequently, the relation between the half-invariants on one side and the coefficients k of the general functional law of errors on the other, is

$$k_0 e^{\frac{\lambda_1}{|1}\tau + \frac{\lambda_2}{|2}\tau^2 + \frac{\lambda_3}{|3}\tau^3 + \cdots} = \left(k_0 + \frac{k_1}{|1}\tau + \frac{k_2}{|2}\tau^2 + \frac{k_3}{|3}\tau^3 \ldots\right) e^{m\tau + \frac{1}{2}n^2\tau^2}. \qquad (30)$$

If we write here $\lambda'_1 = \lambda_1 - m$ and $\lambda'_2 = \lambda_2 - n^2$, the computation of one set of constants by the other can, according to (17), be made by the formulæ (19) and (21). We substitute only in these the k_i for the s_i, and λ' or λ for μ.

It will be seen that the constants m and n, and the special typical law of errors to which they belong, are generally superfluous. This superfluity in our transformation may be useful in special cases for reasons of convergency, but in general it must be considered a source of vagueness, and the constants must be fixed arbitrarily.

It is easiest and most natural to put

$$m = \lambda_1 \text{ and } n^2 = \lambda_2.$$

In this case we get $k_1 = 0$, $k_2 = 0$, $k_3 = k_0\lambda_3$, $k_4 = k_0\lambda_4$, $k_5 = k_0\lambda_5$, and further

$$\begin{aligned} k_6 &= k_0(\lambda_6 + 10\lambda_3^2) \\ k_7 &= k_0(\lambda_7 + 35\lambda_4\lambda_3) \\ k_8 &= k_0(\lambda_8 + 56\lambda_5\lambda_3 + 35\lambda_4^2) \\ &\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots \end{aligned}$$

The law of the coefficients is explained by writing the right side of equation (30)

$$k_0 e^{m\tau + \frac{n^2}{2}\tau^2 + \log\left(k_0 + \frac{k_3}{|3}\tau^3 + \frac{k_4}{|4}\tau^4 + \ldots\right) - \log k_0}.$$

Expressed by half-invariants in this manner the explicit form of equation (6) is

$$\vartheta(x) = \frac{s_0}{\sqrt{2\pi\lambda_2}} e^{-\frac{1}{2}\frac{(x-\lambda_1)^2}{\lambda_2}} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1 + \frac{\lambda_3}{6\lambda_2^2}((x-\lambda_1)^3 - 3\lambda_2(x-\lambda_1)) + \\ + \frac{\lambda_4}{24\lambda_2^4}((x-\lambda_1)^4 - 6\lambda_2(x-\lambda_1)^2 + 3\lambda_2^2) + \\ + \frac{\lambda_5}{120\lambda_2^5}((x-\lambda_1)^5 - 10\lambda_2(x-\lambda_1)^3 + 15\lambda_2^2(x-\lambda_1)) + \ldots \end{array} \right\} \quad (31)$$

VIII. LAWS OF ERRORS OF FUNCTIONS OF OBSERVATIONS.

§ 26. There is nothing inconsistent with our definitions in speaking of laws of errors relating to any group of quantities which, though not obtained by repeated observations, have the like property, namely, that repeated estimations of a single thing give rise, owing to errors of one kind or other, to multiple and slightly differing results which are *prima facie* equally valid. The various forms of laws of actual errors are indeed only summary expressions for such multiplicity; and the transition to the law of presumptive errors requires, besides this, only that the multiplicity is caused by fixed but unknown circumstances, and that the values must be mutually independent in that sense that none of the circumstances have connected some repetitions to others in a manner which cannot be common to all. Compare § 24, Example 6.

It is, consequently, not difficult to define the law of errors for a function of *one* single observation. Provided only that the function is univocal, we can from each of the observed values o_1, o_2 ... o_n determine the corresponding value of the function, and

$$f(o_1),\ f(o_2),\ \ldots\ f(o_n)$$

will then be the series of repetitions in the law of errors of the function, and can be treated quite like observations.

With respect, however, to those forms of laws of errors which make use of the idea of frequency (probability) we must make one little reservation. Even though o_i and o_k are different, we can have $f(o_i) = f(o_k)$, and in this case the frequencies must evidently be added together. Here, however, we need only just mention this, and remark that the laws of errors when expressed by half-invariants or other symmetrical functions are not influenced by it.

Otherwise the frequency is the same for $f(o_i)$ as for o_i, and therefore also the probability. The ordinates of the curves of errors are not changed by observations with discontinuous values; but the abscissa o_i is replaced by $f(o_i)$, and likewise the argument in the functional law of errors. In continuous functions, on the other hand, it is the areas between corresponding ordinates which must remain unchanged.

In the form of symmetrical functions the law of errors of functions of observations may be computed, and not only when we know all the several observed values, and can therefore compute, for each of them, the corresponding value of the function, and at last the symmetrical functions of the latter. In many and important cases it is sufficient if we know the symmetrical functions of the observations, as we can compute the symmetrical functions of the functions directly from these. For instance, if $f(o) = o^2$; for then the sums of the powers s'_n of the squares are also sums of the powers s_m of the observations, if only constantly $m = 2n$; $s'_0 = s_0$, $s'_1 = s_2$, $s'_2 = s_4$, etc.

§ 27. The principal thing is here a proposition as to laws of errors of the *linear functions* by half-invariants.

It is almost self-evident that if $o' = ao + b$

$$\left.\begin{aligned} \mu'_1 &= a\mu_1 + b \\ \mu'_2 &= a^2\mu_2 \\ \mu'_3 &= a^3\mu_3 \\ &\text{etc.} \\ \mu'_r &= a^r\mu_r \ (r > 1) \end{aligned}\right\} \tag{32}$$

For the linear functions can always be considered as produced by the change of both zero and unity of the observations (Compare (24)).

However special the linear function $ao + b$ may be, we always in practice manage to get on with the formula (32). That we can succeed in this is owing to a happy circumstance, the very same as, in numerical solutions of the problems of exact mathematics, brings it about that we are but rarely, in the neighbourhood of equal roots, compelled to employ the formulæ for the solution of other equations than those of the first degree. Here we are favoured by the fact that we may suppose the errors in *good* observations to be small, so small — to speak more exactly — that we may generally in repetitions for each series of observations $o_1, o_2, \ldots o_n$ assign a number c, so near them all that the squares and products and higher powers of the differences

$$o_1 - c, \ o_2 - c, \ \ldots \ o_n - c$$

without any perceptible error may be left out of consideration in computing the function: i. e., these differences are treated like differentials. The differential calculus gives a definite method, in such circumstances, for transforming any function $f(o)$ into a linear one

$$f(o) = f(c) + f'(c) \cdot (o - c).$$

The law of errors then becomes

$$\left.\begin{aligned} \mu_1(f(o)) &= f(c) + f'(c)\,(\mu_1(o) - c) = f(\mu_1(o)) \\ \mu_r(f(o)) &= (f'(c))^r\,\mu_r(o) \end{aligned}\right\} \tag{33}$$

But also by quite elementary means and easy artifices we may often transform functions into others of linear form. If for instance $f(o) = \frac{1}{o}$, then we write

$$\frac{1}{o} = \frac{1}{c + (o - c)} = \frac{c - (o - c)}{c^2 - (o - c)^2} = \frac{1}{c} - \frac{1}{c^2}(o - c),$$

and the law of errors is then

$$\mu_1\left(\frac{1}{o}\right) = \frac{1}{c} - \frac{1}{c^2}(\mu_1(o) - c)$$

$$\mu_2\left(\frac{1}{o}\right) = \frac{1}{c^4}\mu_2(o)$$

$$\mu_r\left(\frac{1}{o}\right) = \frac{(-1)^r}{c^{2r}}\mu_r(o).$$

§ 28. With respect to *functions of two or more observed quantities* we may also, in case of repetitions, speak of laws of errors, only we must define more closely what we are to understand by repetitions. For then another consideration comes in, which was out of the question in the simpler case. It is still necessary for the idea of the law of errors of $f(o, o')$ that we should have, for each of the observed quantities o and o', a series of statements which severally may be looked upon as repetitions:

$$o_1,\ o_2,\ \ldots\ldots\ o_m$$
$$o'_1,\ o'_2,\ \ldots\ldots\ o'_n.$$

But here this is not sufficient. Now it makes a difference if, among the special circumstances by o and o', there are or are not such as are common to observations of the different series. We want a technical expression for this. Here it is not appropriate only to speak of observations which are, respectively, dependent on one another or independent; we are led to mistake the partial dependence of observations for the functional dependence of exact quantities. I shall propose to designate these particular interdependences of repetitions of different observations by the word "bond", which presumably cannot cause any misunderstanding.

Among the repetitions of a single observation, no other bonds must be found than such as equally bind all the repetitions together, and consequently belong to the pecularities of the method. But while, for instance, several pieces cast in the same mould may be fair repetitions of one another, and likewise one dimension measured once on each piece, two or more dimensions measured on the same piece must generally be supposed to be bound together. And thus there may easily exist bonds which, by community in a circumstance, as here the particularities in the several castings, bind some or all the repetitions of a series each to its repetition of another observation; and if observations thus connected are to enter into the same calculation, we must generally take these bonds into account. This, as a rule, can only be done by proposing a theory or hypothesis as to the

mathematical dependence between the observed objects and their common circumstance, and whether the number which expresses this is known from observation or quite unknown, the right treatment falls under those methods of adjustment which will be mentioned later on.

It is then in a few special cases only that we can determine laws of errors for functions of two or more observed quantities, in ways analogous to what holds good of a single observation and its functions.

If the observations o, o', o'' ..., which are to enter into the calculation of $f(o, o', o'', \ldots)$, are repeated in such a way that, in general, o_i, o_i', o_i'', ... of the i'th repetition are connected by a common circumstance, the same for each i, but otherwise without any other bonds, we can for each i compute a value of the function $y_i = f(o_i, o_i', o_i'', \ldots)$, and laws of errors can be determined for this, in just the same way as for o separately. To do so we need no knowledge at all of the special nature of the bonds.

§ 29. If, on the contrary, there is no bond at all between the repetitions of the observations o, o', o'', ... — and this is the principal case to which we must try to reduce the others — then we must, in order to represent all the equally valid values of $y = f(o, o', o'', \ldots)$, herein combine every observed value for o with every one for o', for o'', etc., and all such values of y must be treated analogously to the simple repetitions of one single observed quantity. But while it may here easily become too great a task to compute y for each of the numerous combinations, we shall in this case be able to compute y's law of errors by means of the laws of errors for o, o', o'' ...

Concerning this a number of propositions might be laid down; but one of them is of special importance and will be almost sufficient for us in what follows, viz., that which teaches us to determine the law of errors for the sum O of the observed quantities o and o'.

If the law of errors is given in the form of relative frequencies or probabilities, $\varphi(o)$ for o and $\psi(o')$ for o', then it is obvious that the product $\varphi(o)\psi(o')$ must be the frequency of the special sum $o + o'$.

In the calculus of probabilities we shall consider this form more closely, and there some cases of bound observations will find their solution; here we shall confine ourselves to the treatment of the said case with half-invariants.

If o occurs with the observed values

$$o_1, o_2, \ldots\ldots o_m$$

and o' with

$$o_1', o_2', \ldots\ldots o_n',$$

then by the mn repetitions of the operation $O = o + o'$ we get:

$$o_1 + o'_1,\ o_1 + o'_2,\ \ldots\ldots\ o_1 + o'_n,$$
$$o_2 + o'_1,\ o_2 + o'_2,\ \ldots\ldots\ o_2 + o'_n,$$
$$\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots$$
$$o_m + o'_1,\ o_m + o'_2,\ \ldots\ldots\ o_m + o'_n.$$

Indicating by M_r the half-invariants of the sum $O = o + o'$, we get by (18)

$$m \cdot n \cdot e^{\frac{M_1}{|1}\tau + \frac{M_2}{|2}\tau^2 + \frac{M_3}{|3}\tau^3 + \cdots} = \Sigma e^{(o+o')\tau} = (e^{o_1\tau} + \ldots e^{o_m\tau})\,(e^{o'_1\tau} + \ldots e^{o'_n\tau})$$

where m and n are the numbers of repetitions of o and o'. Consequently, if μ_r represent the half-invariants of o, and μ'_r of o', we get

$$e^{\frac{M_1}{|1}\tau + \frac{M_2}{|2}\tau^2 + \ldots} = e^{\frac{\mu_1}{|1}\tau + \frac{\mu_2}{|2}\tau^2 + \ldots}\ e^{\frac{\mu'_1}{|1}\tau + \frac{\mu'_2}{|2}\tau^2 + \ldots}$$

and finally

$$\left.\begin{aligned} M_1 &= \mu_1 + \mu'_1 \\ &\ldots\ldots\ldots \\ M_r &= \mu_r + \mu'_r \end{aligned}\right\} \qquad (34)$$

Employing the equation (17) instead of (18) we can also obtain fairly simple expressions for the sums of powers of $(o + o')$ analogous to the binomial formula. But the extreme simplicity of (34) renders the half-invariants unrivalled as the most suitable symmetrical functions and the most powerful instrument of the theory of observations.

More generally, for every linear function of observations not connected by any bond,

$$O = a + bo + co' + \ldots do''',$$

we obtain in the same manner and by (32)

$$\left.\begin{aligned} M_1(o) &= a + b\mu_1 + c\mu'_1 + \ldots + d\mu'''_1 \\ M_2(o) &= \quad b^2\mu_2 + c^2\mu'_2 + \ldots + d^2\mu'''_2 \\ &\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots \\ M_r(o) &= \quad b^r\mu_r + c^r\mu_r + \ldots + d^r\mu'''_r \\ &\qquad r > 1. \end{aligned}\right\} \qquad (35)$$

When the errors of observation are sufficiently small, we shall also here generally be able to give the most different functions a linear form. In consequence of this, the propositions (34) and (35) acquire an almost universal importance, and afford nearly the whole necessary foundation for the theory of the laws of errors of functions.

Example 1. Determine the square of the mean error for differences of the n'^{th} order of equidistant tabular values, between which there is no bond, the square of the mean error for every value being $= \lambda_2$.

$$\lambda_2(\Delta^1) = \lambda_2(o_1 - o_0) = 2\lambda_2$$
$$\lambda_2(\Delta^2) = \lambda_2(o_2 - 2o_1 + o_0) = 6\lambda_2$$
$$\lambda_2(\Delta^3) = \lambda_2(o_3 - 3o_2 + 3o_1 - o_0) = 20\lambda_2$$
$$\lambda_2(\Delta^4) = \lambda_2(o_4 - 4o_3 + 6o_2 - 4o_1 + o_0) = 70\lambda_2$$
$$\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots$$
$$\lambda_2(\Delta^n) = \frac{2}{1}\cdot\frac{6}{2}\cdot\frac{10}{3}\cdot\frac{14}{4}\cdots\frac{4n-2}{n}\lambda_2.$$

Example 2. By the observation of a meridional transit we observe two quantities, viz. the time, t, when a star is covered behind a thread, and the distance, f, from the meridian at that instant. But as it may be assumed that the time and the distance are not connected by a bond, and as the speed of the star is constant and proportional to the known value sin p (p = polar distance), we always state the observation by the one quantity, the time when the very meridian is passed, which we compute by the formula $o = t + f \operatorname{cosec} p$.

The mean error is

$$\lambda_2(o) = \lambda_2(t) + \operatorname{cosec}^2 p\,\lambda_2(f).$$

Example 3. A scale is constructed by making marks on it at regular intervals, in such a way that the square of the mean error on each interval is $= \lambda_2$.

To measure the distance between two objects, we determine the distance of each object from the nearest mark, the square of the mean error of this observation being $= \lambda_2'$. How great is the mean error in a measurement, by which there are n intervals between the marks we use?

$$\lambda_2(\text{length}) = n\lambda_2 + 2\lambda_2'.$$

Example 4. Two points are supposed to be determined by bond-free and equally good ($\lambda_2 = 1$) measurements of their rectangular co-ordinates. The errors being small in proportion to the distance, how great is the mean error in the distance Δ?

$$\lambda_2(\Delta) = 2.$$

Example 5. Under the same suppositions, what is the mean error in the inclination to the x-axis?

$$\lambda_2(R) = \frac{2}{\Delta^2}.$$

Example 6. Having three points in a plane determined in the same manner by their rectangular co-ordinates (x_1, y_1), (x_2, y_2), (x_3, y_3), find the mean error of the angle at the point (x_1, y_1)

$$\lambda_2(V) = \frac{\Delta_1^2 + \Delta_2^2 + \Delta_3^2}{\Delta_2^2\,\Delta_3^2},$$

Δ_1, Δ_2, Δ_3 being the sides of the triangle; Δ_1 opposite to (x_1, y_1).

Examples 7 and 8. Find the mean errors in determinations of the areas of a triangle and a plane quadrangle.

$$\lambda_2 \text{ (triangle)} = \tfrac{1}{4}(\Delta_1^2 + \Delta_2^2 + \Delta_3^2); \quad \lambda_2 \text{ (quadrangle)} = \tfrac{1}{2}\left(\Delta_{1,3}^2 + \Delta_{2,4}^2\right).$$

§ 30. Non-linear functions of more than one argument present very great difficulties. Even for integral rational functions no general expression for the law of errors can be found. Nevertheless, even in this case it is possible to indicate a method for computing the half-invariants of the function by means of those of the arguments. To do so it seems indispensable to transform the laws of errors into the form of systems of sums of powers. If $O = f(o, o', \ldots o^m)$ be integral and rational, both it and its powers O^r can be written as sums of terms of the standard form $\Sigma k o^a \cdot o'^b \ldots o^{(m)d}$, and for every such term the sum resulting from the combination of all repetitions is $k s_a \cdot s'_b \ldots s_d^{(m)}$ (including the cases where a or b or d may be $= 0$), $s_c^{(i)}$ being the sum of all c^{th} powers of the repetitions of $o^{(i)}$. Thus if S_r indicates the sum of the r^{th} powers of the function O, we get

$$S_r = \Sigma k s_a \cdot s'_b \ldots s_d^{(m)}.$$

Of course, this operation is only practicable in the very simplest cases.

Example 1. Determine the mean value and mean deviation of the product $oo' = O$ of two observations without bonds. Here $S_0 = s_0 s'_0$ and generally $S_r = s_r s'_r$, consequently the mean value $M_1 = \mu_1 \mu'_1$ and

$$M_2 = \mu_2 \mu'_2 + \mu_2 \mu'^2_1 + \mu'_2 \mu_1^2.$$

M_3 already takes the cumbersome form

$$M_3 = \mu_3 \mu'_3 + \mu_3 \mu'_1 (3\mu'_2 + \mu'^2_1) + \mu'_3 \mu_1 (3\mu_2 + \mu_1^2) + 6\mu_2 \mu_1 \mu'_2 \mu'_1.$$

Example 2. Express exactly by the half-invariants of the co-ordinates the mean value and the mean deviation of the square of the distance $r^2 = x^2 + y^2$, if x and y are observed without bonds. Here

$$\begin{aligned} s_0(r^2) &= s_0(x)\, s_0(y) \\ s_1(r^2) &= s_2(x)\, s_0(y) + s_0(x)\, s_2(y) \\ s_2(r^2) &= s_4(x)\, s_0(y) + 2 s_2(x)\, s_2(y) + s_0(x)\, s_4(y) \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \mu_1(r^2) &= \mu_2(x) + (\mu_1(x))^2 + \mu_2(y) + (\mu_1(y))^2 \\ \mu_2(r^2) &= \mu_4(x) + 4\mu_3(x)\mu_1(x) + 2(\mu_2(x))^2 + 4\mu_2(x)(\mu_1(x))^2 + \\ &\quad + \mu_4(y) + 4\mu_3(y)\mu_1(y) + 2(\mu_2(y))^2 + 4\mu_2(y)(\mu_1(y))^2. \end{aligned}$$

§ 31. The most important application of proposition (35) is certainly the determination of the law of errors of the mean value itself. The mean value

$$\mu_1 = \frac{1}{n}(o_1 + o_2 + \ldots o_n)$$

is, we know, a linear function of the observed values, and we may treat the law of errors for μ_1 according to the said proposition, not only where we look upon $o_1, \ldots o_n$ as perfectly unconnected, but also where we assume that they result from repetitions made according to the same method. For, just like such repetitions, $o_1, \ldots o_n$ must not have any other circumstances in common as connecting bonds than such as bind them all and characterise the method.

As the law of presumptive errors of o_1 is just the same as for $o_2 \ldots o_m$, with the known half-invariants $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \ldots \lambda_r \ldots$, we get according to (35)

$$\left.\begin{aligned} \lambda_1(\mu_1) &= \frac{1}{m}(\lambda_1 + \ldots + \lambda_1) = \lambda_1, \\ \lambda_2(\mu_1) &= \frac{1}{m^2}(\lambda_2 + \ldots + \lambda_2) = \frac{1}{m}\lambda_2 \end{aligned}\right\} \tag{37}$$

and in general

$$\lambda_r(\mu_1) = m^{1-r} \cdot \lambda_r.$$

While, consequently, the presumptive mean of a mean value for m repetitions is the presumptive mean itself, the mean error on the mean value μ_1 is reduced to $\frac{1}{\sqrt{m}}$ of the mean error on the single observation. When the number m is large, the formation of mean values consequently reduces the uncertainty considerably; the reduction, however, is proportionally greater with small than with large numbers. While already 4 repetitions bring down the uncertainty to half of the original, 100 repetitions are necessary in order to add one significant figure, and a million to add 3 figures to those due to the single observation.

The higher half-invariants of μ_1 are reduced still more. If the λ_3, λ_4, etc., of the single observation are so large that the law of errors cannot be called typical, no very great numbers of m will be necessary to realise the conditions $\lambda_3(\mu_1) = 0 = \lambda_4(\mu_1)$ with an approximation that is sufficient in practice. It ought to be observed that this reduction is not only absolute, but it holds good also in relation to the corresponding power of the mean error $\sqrt{\lambda_2(\mu_1)^2}$; for (37) gives

$$\lambda_r(\mu_1) : (\lambda_2(\mu_1))^{\frac{r}{2}} = m^{1-\frac{r}{2}} \cdot (\lambda_r : \lambda_2^{\frac{r}{2}}),$$

which, for instance when $m = 4$, shows that the deviation of λ_3 from the typical form which appears by means of only 4 repetitions, is halved; that of λ_4 is divided by 4, that of λ_5 is divided by 8, etc. This shows clearly the reason why we *attach great importance to the typical form for the law of errors* and make arrangements to abide by it in practice. For it appears now that *we possess in the formation of mean values a means of making the laws of errors typical,* even where they were not so originally. Therefore the standard rule for all practical observations is this: Take care not to neglect any opportunities of

repeating observations and parts of observations, so that you can directly form the mean values which should be substituted for the observed results; and this is to be done especially in the case of observations of a novel character, or with peculiarities which lead us to doubt whether the law of errors will be typical.

This remarkable property is peculiar, however, not to the mean only, but also, though with less certainty, to any linear function of several observations, provided only the coefficient of any single term is not so great relatively to the corresponding deviation from the typical form that it throws all the other terms into the shade. From (35) it is seen that, if the laws of errors of all the observations o, o', ... $o^{(m)}$ are typical, the law of errors for any of their linear functions will be typical too. And if the laws of errors are not typical, then that of the linear function will deviate relatively less than any of the observations o, o', ... o_m.

To avoid unnecessary complication we represent two terms of the linear function simply by o and o'. The deviation from the typical zero, which appears in the r^{th} half-invariants ($r > 2$), measured by the corresponding power of the mean error, will be less for $O = o + o'$ than for the most discrepant of the terms o and o'.

The inequation

$$\frac{\lambda_r^2}{\lambda_2^r} \gtreqless \frac{\lambda_r'^2}{\lambda_2'^r}$$

says only that, if the laws of errors for o and o' deviate unequally from the typical form, it is the law of errors for o that deviates most. But this involves

$$\left(\frac{\lambda_2'}{\lambda_2}\right)^r \gtreqless \left(\frac{\lambda_r'}{\lambda_r}\right)^2$$

or more briefly

$$T^r \gtreqless R^2,$$

where T is positive, $r > 2$.

When we introduce a positive quantity U, so that

$$T^r = U^2 \gtreqless R^2,$$

it is evident that $(U+1)^2 \gtreqless (R+1)^2$, and it is easily demonstrated that $(T+1)^r > (U+1)^2$.

Remembering that $x + x^{-1} \gtreqless 2$, if $x > 0$, we get by the binomial formula

$$\left(U^{\frac{1}{r}} + U^{-\frac{1}{r}}\right)^r \gtreqless U + U^{-1} + 2^r - 2 > (U^{\frac{1}{2}} + U^{-\frac{1}{2}})^2.$$

Consequently

$$(T+1)^r > (U+1)^2 \gtreqless (R+1)^2$$

or

$$\left(\frac{\lambda_2 + \lambda_2'}{\lambda_2}\right)^r > \left(\frac{\lambda_r + \lambda_r'}{\lambda_r}\right)^2$$

and

$$\frac{\lambda_r^2}{\lambda_2^r} > \frac{(\lambda_r + \lambda_r')^2}{(\lambda_2 + \lambda_2')^r} \equiv \frac{(\lambda_r(O))^2}{(\lambda_2(O))^r},$$

but this is the proposition we have asserted, for the extension to any number of terms causes no difficulty.

But if it thus becomes a general law that the law of errors of linear functions must more or less approach the typical form, the same must hold good also of all moderately complex observations, such as those whose errors arise from a considerable number of sources. The expression "source of errors" is employed to indicate circumstances which undeniably influence the result, but which we have been obliged to pass over as unessential. If we imagined these circumstances transferred to the class of essential circumstances, and substantiated by subordinate observations, that which is now counted an observation would occur as a function, into which the subordinate observations enter as independent variables; and as we may assume, in the case of good observations, that the influence of each single source of errors is small, this function may be regarded as linear. The approximation to typical form which its law of errors would thus show, if we knew the laws of errors of the sources of error, cannot be lost, simply because we, by passing them over as unessential, must consider the sources of error in the compound observation as unknown. Moreover, we may take it for granted that, in systematically arranged observations, every such source of error as might dominate the rest will be the object of special investigation and, if necessary, will be included among the essential circumstances or removed by corrective calculations. The result then is that great deviations from the typical form of the law of errors are rare in practice.

§ 32. It is of interest, of course, also to acquire knowledge of the laws of errors for the determinations of μ_2 and the higher half-invariants as functions of a given number of repeated observations.

Here the method indicated in § 30 must be applied. But though the symmetry of these functions and the identity of the laws of presumptive errors for $o_1, o_2, \ldots o_m$ afford very essential simplifications, still that method is too difficult. Not even for μ_2 have I discovered the general law of errors. In my *"Almindelig Iagttagelseslære"*, Kobenhavn 1889, I have published tables up to the eighth degree of products of the sums of powers $s_p\, s_q \ldots$, expressed by sums of terms of the form o^i, o^{ij}, o''^k; these are here directly applicable. In W. Fiedler: *"Elemente der neueren Geometrie und der Algebra der binären Formen"*, Leipzig 1862, tables up to the 10th degree will be found. Their use is more difficult, because they require the preliminary transformation of the s_p to the coefficients a_p of the rational equations § 21. There are such tables also in the *Algebra* by Meyer Hirsch, and Cayley has given others in the Philosophical Transactions 1857 (Vol. 147,

p. 489). I have computed the four principal half-invariants of μ_2:

$$\left.\begin{aligned}
m\lambda_1(\mu_2) &= (m-1)\lambda_2 \\
m^3\lambda_2(\mu_2) &= (m-1)^2\lambda_4 + 2m(m-1)\lambda_2^2 \\
m^5\lambda_3(\mu_2) &= (m-1)^3\lambda_6 + 12m(m-1)^2\lambda_4\lambda_2 + 4m(m-1)(m-2)\lambda_3^2 + \\
&\quad + 8m^2(m-1)\lambda_2^3 \\
m^7\lambda_4(\mu_2) &= (m-1)^4\lambda_8 + 24m(m-1)^3\lambda_6\lambda_2 + 32m(m-1)^2(m-2)\lambda_5\lambda_3 + \\
&\quad + 8m(m-1)(4m^2-9m+6)\lambda_4^2 + 144m^2(m-1)^2\lambda_4\lambda_2^2 + \\
&\quad + 96m^2(m-1)(m-2)\lambda_3^2\lambda_2 + 48m^3(m-1)\lambda_2^4.
\end{aligned}\right\} \quad (38)$$

Here m is the number of repetitions.

Of μ_3 and μ_4 only the mean values and the mean errors have been found:

$$\left.\begin{aligned}
m^2\lambda_1(\mu_3) &= (m-1)(m-2)\lambda_3, \\
m^5\lambda_2(\mu_3) &= (m-1)^2(m-2)^2\lambda_6 + 9m(m-1)(m-2)^2(\lambda_4\lambda_2 + \lambda_3^2) + \\
&\quad + 6m^2(m-1)(m-2)\lambda_3^2;
\end{aligned}\right\} \quad (39)$$

and

$$\left.\begin{aligned}
m^3\lambda_1(\mu_4) &= (m-1)(m^2-6m+6)\lambda_4 - 6m(m-1)\lambda_2^2 \\
m^7\lambda_2(\mu_4) &= (m-1)^2(m^2-6m+6)^2\lambda_8 + \\
&\quad + 8m(m-1)(m^2-6m+6)(2m^2-15m+15)\lambda_6\lambda_2 + \\
&\quad + 18m(m-1)(m-2)(m-4)(m^2-6m+6)\lambda_5\lambda_3 + \\
&\quad + 2m(m-1)(17m^4-204m^3+852m^2-1404m+828)\lambda_4^3 + \\
&\quad + 24m^2(m-1)(3m^3-38m^2+150m-138)\lambda_4\lambda_2^2 + \\
&\quad + 144m^2(m-1)(m-2)(m-4)(m-5)\lambda_3^2\lambda_2 + \\
&\quad + 24m^3(m-1)(m^2-6m+24)\lambda_2^4.
\end{aligned}\right\} \quad (40)$$

Further I know only that

$$m^4\lambda_1(\mu_5) = (m-1)(m-2)\{(m^2-12m+12)\lambda_5 - 60m\lambda_2\lambda_3\}, \quad (41)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
m^5\lambda_1(\mu_6) &= (m-1)(m^4-30m^3+150m^2-240m+120)\lambda_6 - \\
&\quad - 30m(m-1)(7m^2-36m+36)\lambda_4\lambda_2 - \\
&\quad - 60m(m-1)(m-2)(3m-8)\lambda_3^2 - \\
&\quad - 60m^2(m-1)(m-6)\lambda_2^3,
\end{aligned} \quad (42)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
m^6\lambda_1(\mu_7) &= (m-1)(m-2)(m^4-60m^3+420m^2-720m+360)\lambda_7 - \\
&\quad - 630m(m-1)(m-2)(m^2-8m+8)\lambda_5\lambda_2 - \\
&\quad - 210m(m-1)(m-2)(7m^2-48m+60)\lambda_4\lambda_3 - \\
&\quad - 1260m^2(m-1)(m-2)(m-10)\lambda_3\lambda_2^2,
\end{aligned} \quad (43)$$

LIBRARY OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

$$
\begin{aligned}
m^7\lambda_1(\mu_8) = {} & (m-1)(m^6-126m^5+1806m^4-8400m^3+16800m^2-15120m+5040)\lambda \; - \\
& - 56m(m-1)(31m^4-540m^3+2340m^2-3600m+1800)\lambda_6\lambda_2 - \\
& - 1680m(m-1)(m-2)(3m^3-40m^2+120m-96)\lambda_5\lambda_3 - \\
& - 70m(m-1)(49m^4-720m^3+3168m^2-5400m+3240)\lambda_4^2 - \\
& - 840m^2(m-1)(7m^3-150m^2+576m-540)\lambda_4\lambda_2^2 - \\
& - 10080m^2(m-1)(m-2)(m^2-18m+40)\lambda_3^2\lambda_2 - \\
& - 840m^3(m-1)(m^2-30m+90)\lambda_2^4 . \qquad (44)
\end{aligned}
$$

Some λ_1's of products of the μ_2, μ_3, and μ_4 present in general the same characteristics as the above formulæ. The most prominent of these characteristics are:

1) It is easily explained that λ_1 is only to be found in the equation $\lambda_1(\mu_1) = \lambda_1$; indeed no other half-invariant than the mean value can depend on the zero of the observations. In my computations this characteristic property has afforded a system of multiple checks of the correctness of the above results.

2) All mean $\lambda_1(\mu_r)$ are functions of the 0th degree with regard to m, all squares of mean errors $\lambda_2(\mu_r)$ are of the $(-1)^{st}$ degree, and generally each $\lambda_s(\mu_r)$ is a function of the $(1-s)^{th}$ degree, in perfect accordance with the law of large numbers.

3) The factor $m-1$ appears universally as a necessary factor of $\lambda_s(\mu_r)$, if only $r>1$. If r is an odd number, even the factor $m-2$ appears, and, likewise, if r is an even number, this factor is constantly found in every term that is multiplied by one or more λ's with odd indices. No obliquity of the law of errors can occur unless at least three repetitions are under consideration.

4) Many particulars indicate these functions as compounds of factorials $(m-1)(m-2)\dots(m-r)$ and powers of m.

If, supposing the presumed law of errors to be typical, we put $\lambda_3 = \lambda_4 = \dots = 0$, then some further inductions can be made. In this case the law of errors of μ_2 may be

$$
e^{\frac{\lambda_1(\mu_2)}{\underline{|1}}\tau + \frac{\lambda_2(\mu_2)}{\underline{|2}}\tau^2 + \dots} = \left(1 - \frac{2\lambda_2\tau}{m}\right)^{\frac{1-m}{2}} = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \varphi(o)\, e^{o\tau} do . \qquad (45)
$$

As to the squares of mean errors of μ_r we get under the same supposition:

$$
\left.
\begin{aligned}
\lambda_2(\mu_1) &= \tfrac{1}{m}\lambda_2 \\
\lambda_2(\mu_2) &= \tfrac{2}{m}\lambda_2^2 \\
\lambda_2(\mu_3) &= \tfrac{6}{m}\lambda_2^3 \\
\lambda_2(\mu_4) &= \tfrac{24}{m}\lambda_2^4 , \\
&\dots \\
\lambda_2(\mu_r) &= \tfrac{\underline{|r}}{m}\lambda_2^r .
\end{aligned}
\right\} \qquad (46)
$$

indicating that generally

This proposition is of very great interest. If we have a number m of repetitions at our disposal for the computation of a law of actual errors, then it will be seen that the relative mean errors of $\mu_1, \mu_2, \mu_3 \ldots \mu_r$ are by no means uniform, but increase with the index r. If m is large enough to give us μ_1 precisely and μ_2 fairly well, then μ_3 and μ_4 can be only approximately indicated; and the higher half-invariants are only to be guessed, if the repetitions are not counted by thousands or millions.

As all numerical coefficients in $\lambda_2(\mu_r)$ increase with r, almost in the same degree as the coefficients 1, 2, 6, and 24 of λ_2^r, we must presume that the law of increasing uncertainty of the half-invariants has a general character.

We have hitherto been justified in speaking of the principal half-invariants as the complete collection of the μ_r's or λ_r's with the lowest indices, considering a complete series of the first m half-invariants to be necessary to an unambiguous determination of a law of errors for m repetitions.

We now accept that principle as a system of relative rank of the half-invariants with increasing uncertainty and consequently with a decreasing importance of the half-invariants with higher indices.

We need scarcely say that there are some special exceptions to this rule. For instance if $\lambda_4 = -\lambda_2^2$, as in alternative experiments with equal chances for and against (pitch and toss), then $\lambda_2(\mu_2)$ is reduced to $= \frac{2(m-1)}{m^3}\lambda_2^2$, which is only of the $(-2)^{\text{nd}}$ order.

§ 33. Now we can undertake to solve the main problem of the theory of observations, the transition from laws of actual errors to those of presumptive errors. Indeed this problem is not a mathematical one, but it is eminently practical. To reason from the actual state of a finite number of observations to the law governing infinitely numerous presumed repetitions is an evident trespass; and it is a mere attempt at prophecy to predict, by means of a law of presumptive errors, the results of future observations.

The struggle for life, however, compels us to consult the oracles. But the modern oracles must be scientific; particularly when they are asked about numbers and quantities, mathematical science does not renounce its right of criticism. We claim that confusion of ideas and every ambiguous use of words must be carefully avoided; and the necessary act of will must be restrained to the acceptation of fixed principles, which must agree with the law of large numbers.

It is hardly possible to propose more satisfactory principles than the following:

The mean value of all available repetitions can be taken directly, without any change, as an approximation to the presumptive mean.

If only one observation without repetition is known, it must itself, consequently, be considered an approximation to the presumptive mean value.

The solitary value of any symmetrical and univocal function of repeated observations

must in the same way, as an isolated observation, be considered the presumptive mean of this function, for instance $\mu_r = \lambda_1(\mu_r)$.

Thus, from the equations 37—41, we get by m repetitions:

$$\left.\begin{aligned}
\lambda_1 &= \mu_1 \\
\lambda_2 &= \frac{m}{m-1}\mu_2 \\
\lambda_3 &= \frac{m^2}{(m-1)(m-2)}\mu_3 \\
\lambda_4 &= \frac{m^3}{(m-1)(m^2-6m+6)}\left(\mu_4 + \frac{6}{m-1}\mu_2^2\right) \\
\lambda_5 &= \frac{m^4}{(m-1)(m-2)(m^2-12m+12)}\left(\mu_5 + \frac{60}{m-1}\mu_2\mu_3\right);
\end{aligned}\right\} \qquad (47)$$

as to λ_6, λ_7, λ_8 it is preferable to use the equations 42—44 themselves, putting only $\lambda_1(\mu_6) = \mu_6$, $\lambda_1(\mu_7) = \mu_7$, and $\lambda_1(\mu_8) = \mu_8$.

Inversely, if the presumptive law of errors is known in this way, or by adoption of any theory or hypothesis, we *predict the future observations, or functions of observations, principally by computing their presumptive mean values.* These predictions however, though univocal, are never to be considered as exact values, but only as the first and most important terms of laws of errors.

If necessary, we complete our predictions with the mean errors and higher half-invariants, computed for the predicted functions of observations by the presumed law of errors, which itself belongs to the single observations. These supplements may often be useful, nay necessary, for the correct interpretation of the prediction. The ancient oracles did not release the questioner from thinking and from responsibility, nor do the modern ones; yet there is a difference in the manner. If the crossing of a desert is calculated to last 20 days, with a mean error of one day, then you would be very unwise, to be sure, if you provided for exactly 20 days; by so doing you incur as great a probability of dying as of living. Even with provisions for 21 days the journey is evidently dangerous. But if you can carry with you provisions for 23—25 days, the undertaking may be reasonable. Your life must be at stake to make you set out with provisions for only 17 days or less.

In addition to the uncertainty provided against by the presumptive law of error, the prediction may be vitiated by the uncertainty of the data of the presumptive law itself. When this law has resulted from purely theoretical speculation, it is always impossible to calculate its uncertainty. It may be quite exact, or partially or absolutely false, we are left to choose between its admission and its rejection, as long as no trial of the prediction by repeated observations has given us a corresponding law of actual errors, by which it can be improved on.

If the law of presumptive errors has been computed by means of a law of actual errors, we can, according to (37), employ the values λ_2, λ_3, ... and the number m of actual observations for the determination of $\lambda_r(\mu_1)$. In this case the complete half-invariants of a predicted single observation are given analogously to the law of errors of the sum of two bondless observations by

$$\begin{aligned} &\lambda_1 \\ &\lambda_2 + \lambda_2(\mu_1) \\ &\cdots\cdots\cdots \\ &\lambda_r + \lambda_r(\mu_1). \end{aligned}$$

Though we can in the same way compute the uncertainties of λ_2, λ_3, and λ_4, it is far more difficult, or rather impossible, to make use of these results for the improvement of general predictions.

Of the higher half-invariants we can very seldom, if ever, get so much as a rough estimate by the method of laws of actual errors. The same reasons that cause this difficulty, render it a matter of less importance to obtain any precise determination. Therefore the general rule of the formation of good laws of presumptive errors must be:

1. In determining λ_1 and λ_2, rely almost entirely upon the actual observed values.

2. As to the half-invariants with high indices, say from λ_6 upwards, rely as exclusively upon theoretical considerations.

3. Employ the indications obtainable by actual observed values for the intermediate half-invariants as far as possible when you have the choice between the theories in (2).

From what is said above of the properties of *the typical law of errors*, it is evident that no other theory can fairly rival it in the multiplicity and importance of its applications. It is not only constantly applied when λ_3, λ_4, and λ_5 are proved to be very small, but it is used almost universally as long as the deviations are not very conspicuous. In these cases also great efforts will be made to reduce the observations to the typical form by modifying the methods or by substituting means of many observed values instead of the non-typical single observations. The preference for the typical observations is intensified by the difficulty of establishing an entirely correct method of adjustment (see the following chapters) of observations which are not typical.

In those particular cases where λ_3 or λ_4 or λ_5 cannot be regarded as small, the theoretical considerations (proposition 2 above) as to λ_6 and the higher half-invariants ought not to result in putting the latter $= 0$. As shown in *"Videnskabernes Selskabs Oversigter"*, 1899, p. 140, such laws of errors correspond to divergent series or imply the existence of imaginary observations. The coefficients k_r of the functional law of errors (equation (6))

have this merit in preference to the half-invariants, that no term implies the existence of any other.

This series

$$\vartheta(x) = k_0\varphi(x) - \frac{k_3}{\underline{|3}} D^3\varphi(x) + \frac{k_4}{\underline{|4}} D^4\varphi(x) - \frac{k_5}{\underline{|5}} D^5\varphi(x) + \frac{k_6}{\underline{|6}} D^6\varphi(x) \ldots,$$

where $\varphi(x) = e^{-\frac{(x-\lambda_1)^2}{2\lambda_2}}$ (the direct expression (31) is found p. 35), is therefore recommended as perhaps the best general expression for non-typical laws of errors. The functional form of the law of errors has here, and in every prediction of future results, the advantage of showing directly the probabilities of the different possible values.

The skew and other non-typical laws of errors seem to have some very interesting applications to biological observations, especially to the variations of species. The scientific treatment of such variations seems altogether to require a methodical use of the notion of laws of errors. Mr. K. Pearson has given a series of skillful computations of biological and other similar laws of errors (*Contributions to the Math. Theory of Evolution, Phil. Trans.* V. 186, p. 343). Here he makes very interesting efforts to develop the refractory binomial functions into a basis for the treatment of skew laws of errors. But there are evidently no natural links between these functions and the biological problems, and the above formulæ (31) will prove to be easier and more powerful instruments. In cases of very abnormal or discontinuous laws of errors, more refined methods of adjustment are required.

Example 1. From the 500 experiments given in § 14 are to be calculated the presumptive half-invariants up to λ_5 and by (31) the frequencies of the special events out of a number of $s_0 = 500$ new repetitions. You will find $\lambda_1 = 11{\cdot}86$, $\lambda_2 = 4{\cdot}1647$, $\lambda_3 = 4{\cdot}708$, $\lambda_4 = 3{\cdot}895$, and $\lambda_5 = -26{\cdot}946$. A comparison of the computed frequencies with the observed ones gives:

Events	Frequency computed	observed	$o-c$
4	0·0	0	− 0·0
5	− 0·1	0	+ 0·1
6	− 0·3	0	+ 0·3
7	1·6	3	+ 1·4
8	12·3	7	− 5·3
9	39·6	35	− 4·6
10	78·2	101	+ 22·8
11	104·1	89	− 15·1
12	97·7	94	− 3·7
13	69·4	70	+ 0·6
14	42·8	46	+ 3·2

Events	Frequency computed	observed	$o-c$
15	26·7	30	+ 3·3
16	16·0	15	— 1·0
17	8·0	4	— 4·0
18	3·0	5	+ 2·0
19	0·8	1	+ 0·2
20	0·2	0	— 0·2
21	0·0	0	0·0

Example 2. Determine the law of errors by experiments with alternative results, either "yes" observed m times and every time indicated by 1, or "no" observed n times and indicated by 0. What is the square of the mean error for the single experiment?

$$\lambda_2 = \frac{mn}{(m+n)(m+n-1)};$$

for the probability determined by the whole series?

$$\lambda_2(\mu_1) = \frac{mn}{(m+n)^2(m+n-1)};$$

and for the frequency of "yes" in the $m+n$ experiments?

$$\lambda_2(s_1) = \frac{mn}{m+n-1}.$$

§ 34. If observations are made and repeated, although their presumptive mean value is previously known, exactly or very accurately, the law of presumptive errors of the half-invariants $\mu_2, \mu_3 \ldots$ must be computed by reducing the zero of the observation to the known λ_1. Putting thus $s_1 = 0$ and $\mu_1 = 0$ in the equations (19) and (21) we obtain in analogy to (38)—(41) the following modified equations, the number of repetitions being $= m$:

$$\left.\begin{aligned} \lambda_1(\mu_2) &= \mu_2 = \lambda_2 \\ \lambda_1(\mu_3) &= \mu_3 = \lambda_3 \\ \lambda_1(\mu_4) &= \mu_4 = \frac{m-3}{m}\lambda_4 - \frac{6}{m}\lambda_2^2 \\ \lambda_1(\mu_5) &= \mu_5 = \frac{m-10}{m}\lambda_5 - \frac{90}{m}\lambda_3\lambda_2. \end{aligned}\right\} \quad (48)$$

From the first of these equations we deduce the very important principle, that every mean of the squares of differences between repeated bond-free observations and their presumptive mean value is approximately equal to the square of the mean error

$$\frac{\Sigma(o-\lambda_1)^2}{m} = \lambda_2. \quad (49)$$

Consequently, for any isolated observed value we must expect that

$$(o - \lambda_1(o))^2 = \lambda_2(o). \tag{50}$$

§ 35. In the following chapters, and in almost all practical applications, we shall work only with the typical law of errors as our constant supposition. This gives simplicity and clearness, and thus $a \pm b$ may be recommended as a short statement of the law of errors, $a = \lambda_1$ indicating a result of an observation found directly or indirectly by computation with observations, and $b = \sqrt{\lambda_2}$ expressing the mean error of the same result.

By the *"weights"* of observations we understand numbers inversely proportional to the squares of the mean errors, consequently $v = \frac{k}{\lambda_2}$. The idea presents itself when we speak of the means of various numbers of observed values which have been obtained by the same method, as the latter numbers here, according to (37), represent the weights. When v_r is the weight of the partial mean value m_r, the total mean value m must be computed according to the formula

$$m = \frac{m_1 v_1 + m_2 v_2 + \ldots + m_r v_r}{v_1 + v_2 + \ldots + v_r}, \tag{51}$$

which is analogous to the formula for the abscissa of the centre of gravity, if m_r is the abscissa of any single body, v_r its *weight*. We speak also of the weights of single observations, according to the above definition, and particularly in cases where we can only estimate the relative goodness of several observations in comparison to the trustworthiness of the means of various numbers of equally good observations.

The phrase *probable error*, which we still find frequently employed by authors and observers, is for several reasons objectionable. It can be used only with typical or at any rate symmetrical laws of errors, and indicates then the magnitude of errors for which the probabilities of smaller and larger errors are both equal to $\frac{1}{2}$. The simultaneous use of the ideas "mean error" and "probable error" causes confusion, and it is evidently the latter that must be abandoned, as it is less commonly applicable, and as it can only be computed in the cases of the typical law of errors by the previously computed mean error as $0{\cdot}6745\sqrt{\lambda_2}$, while on the other hand the computation of the mean error is quite independent of that of the probable error. As errors which are larger than the probable one, still frequently occur, this idea is not so well adapted as the mean error to serve as a limit between the frequent "small" errors and the rarer "large" ones. The use of the probable error tempts us constantly to overvalue the degree of accuracy we have attained.

More dangerous still is another confusion which now and then occurs, when the very expression mean error is used in the sense of the average error of the observed values according to their numerical values without regard to the signs. This gives no sense, except when we are certain of a law of typical errors, and with such a one this „mean

error" is $\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\lambda_2$. The only reason which may be advanced in defence of the use of this idea is that we are spared some little computations, viz. some squarings and the extraction of a square root, which, however, we rarely need work out with more than three significant figures.

IX. FREE FUNCTIONS.

§ 36. The foregoing propositions concerning the laws of errors of functions — especially of linear functions — form the basis of the theory of computation with observed values, a theory which in several important things differs from exact mathematics. The result, particularly, is not an exact quantity, but always a law of errors which can be represented by its mean value and its mean error, just like the single observation. Moreover, the computation must be founded on a correct apprehension of what observations we may consider mutually unbound, another thing which is quite foreign to exact mathematics. For it is only upon the supposition that the result $R = r_1 o_1 + \ldots r_n o_n = [ro]$ — observe the abbreviated notation — is a linear function of unbound observations only, $o_1 \ldots o_n$, that we have demonstrated the rules of computation (35)

$$\lambda_1(R) = r_1\lambda_1(o_1) + \ldots + r_n\lambda_1(o_n) = [r\lambda_1(o)] \tag{52}$$

$$\lambda_2(R) = r_1^2\lambda_2(o_1) + \ldots + r_n^2\lambda_2(o_n) = [r^2\lambda_2(o)]. \tag{53}$$

While the results of computations with observed quantities, taken singly, have laws of errors in the same way as the observations, they also resemble the observations in the circumstances that there can be bonds between them, and, unfortunately, there can be bonds between "results", even though they are derived from unbound observations. If only some observations have been employed in the computation of both $R' = [r'o]$ and $R'' = [r''o]$, these results will generally be bound to each other. This, however, does not prevent us from computing a law of errors, for instance for $aR' + bR''$. We can, at any rate, represent the function of the results directly as a function of the unbound observations, $o_1 \ldots\ldots o_n$,

$$aR' + bR'' = [(ar' + br'')o]. \tag{54}$$

This possibility is of some importance for the treatment of those cases in which the single observations are bound. They must be treated then just like results, and we must try to represent them as functions of the circumstances which they have in common, and which must be given instead of them as original observations. This may be difficult to do, but as a principle it must be possible, and functions of bound observations must therefore always have laws of errors as well as others; only, in general, it is not possible to compute these laws of errors correctly simply by means of the laws of errors of the

observations only, just as we cannot, in general, compute the law of errors for $aR' + bR''$ by means of the laws of errors for R' and R''.

In example 5, § 29, we found the mean error in the determination of a direction R between two points, which were given by bond-free and equally good ($\lambda_2(x) = \lambda_2(y) = 1$) measurements of their rectangular co-ordinates, viz.: $\lambda_2(R) = \frac{2}{\Delta^2}$, and then, in example 6, we determined the angle V in a triangle whose points were determined in the same way. It seems an obvious conclusion then that, as $V = R' - R''$, we must have $\lambda_2(V) = \lambda_2(R') + \lambda_2(R'') = \frac{2}{\Delta'^2} + \frac{2}{\Delta''^2}$. But this is not correct; the solution is $\lambda_2(V) = \frac{\Delta^2 + \Delta'^2 + \Delta''^2}{\Delta'^2 \cdot \Delta''^2}$, where Δ, Δ', and Δ'' are the sides of the triangle. The cause of this is, of course, that the co-ordinates of the angular point enter into both directions and bind R' and R'' together. But it is remarkable then that, when V is a right angle, the solutions are identical.

With equally good unbound observations, o_0, o_1, o_2, and o_3, we get

$$\lambda_2(o_2 - 2o_1 + o_0) = 6\lambda_2(o)$$
$$\lambda_2(o_3 - 2o_2 + o_1) = 6\lambda_2(o),$$

but

$$\lambda_2(o_3 - 3o_2 + 3o_1 - o_0) = 20\lambda_2(o),$$

although $o_3 - 3o_2 + 3o_1 - o_0 = (o_3 - 2o_2 + o_1) - (o_2 - 2o_1 + o_0)$, according to which we should expect to find

$$\lambda_2(o_3 - 3o_2 + 3o_1 - o_0) = \lambda_2(o_3 - 2o_3 + o_1) + \lambda_2(o_2 - 2o_1 + o_0) = 12\lambda_2(o).$$

But if, on the other hand, we combine the two functions

$$R' = o_0 + 6o_1 - 4o_2 \quad \text{and} \quad R'' = 2o_1 + 3o_2 - o_3,$$

where $\lambda_2(R') = 53\lambda_2(o)$ and $\lambda_2(R'') = 14\lambda_2(o)$, and from this compute λ_2 for any function $aR' + bR''$, then, curiously enough, we get as the correct result $\lambda_2(aR' + bR'') = (53a^2 + 14b^2)\lambda_3(o) = a^2\lambda_2(R') + b^2\lambda_2(R'')$.

Gauss's general prohibition against regarding results of computations — especially those of mean errors — from the same observations as analogous to unbound observations, has long hampered the development of the theory of observations.

To Oppermann and, somewhat later, to Helmert is due the honour of having discovered that the prohibition is not absolute, but that wide exceptions enable us to simplify our calculations. We must therefore study thoroughly the conditions on which actually existing bonds may be harmless.

Let $o_1, \ldots o_n$ be mutually unbound observations with known laws of errors, $\lambda_1(o_i)$, $\lambda_2(o_i)$, of typical form. Let two general, linear functions of them be

$$[po] = p_1o_1 + \ldots + p_no_n$$
$$[qo] = q_1o_1 + \ldots + q_no_n.$$

For these then we know the laws of errors

$$\left.\begin{array}{l} \lambda_1[po] = [p\lambda_1(o)], \quad \lambda_2[po] = [p^2\lambda_2(o)], \quad \lambda_r[po] = 0 \\ \lambda_1[qo] = [q\lambda_1(o)], \quad \lambda_2[qo] = [q^2\lambda_2(o)], \quad \lambda_r[qo] = 0 \end{array}\right\} \text{ for } r > 2.$$

For a general function of these, $F = a[po] + b[qo]$, the correct computation of the law of errors by means of $F = [(ap + bq)o]$ will further give

$$\left.\begin{array}{l} \lambda_1(F) = (ap_1 + bq_1)\lambda_1(o_1) + \ldots + (ap_n + bq_n)\lambda_1(o_n) = \\ \qquad = a\lambda_1[po] + b\lambda_1[qo] \end{array}\right\} \tag{55}$$

$$\left.\begin{array}{l} \lambda_2(F) = (ap_1 + bq_1)^2\lambda_2(o_1) + \ldots + (ap_n + bq_n)^2\lambda_2(o_n) = \\ \qquad = a^2\lambda_2[po] + b^2\lambda_2[qo] + 2ab[pq\lambda_2(o)] \end{array}\right\} \tag{56}$$

$$\lambda_r(F) = 0 \text{ for } r > 2.$$

It appears then, both that the mean values can be computed unconditionally, as if $[po]$ and $[qo]$ were unbound observations, and that the law of errors remains typical. Only in the square of the mean error there is a difference, as the term containing the factor $2ab$ in $\lambda_2(F)$ ought not to be found in the formula, if $[po]$ and $[qo]$ were not bound to one another.

When consequently

$$[pq\lambda_2(o)] = p_1q_1\lambda_2(o_1) + \ldots + p_nq_n\lambda_2(o_n) = 0 \tag{57}$$

the functions $[po]$ and $[qo]$ can indeed be treated in all respects like unbound observations, for the law of errors for every linear function of them is found correctly determined also upon this supposition. We call such functions mutually "free functions", and for such, consequently, the formula for the mean error

$$\lambda_2([po]a + [qo]b) = a^2[p^2\lambda_2(o)] + b^2[q^2\lambda_2(o)] \tag{58}$$

holds good.

If this formula holds good for one set of finite values of a and b, it holds good for all.

If two functions are mutually free, each of them is said to be "free of the other", and inversely.

Example 1. The sum and difference of two equally good, unbound observations are mutually free.

Example 2. When the co-ordinates of a point are observed with equal accuracy and without any bonds, any transformed rectangular co-ordinates for the same will be mutually free.

Example 3. The sum or the mean value of equally good, unbound observations is free of every difference between two of these, and generally also free of every (linear) function of such differences.

Example 4. The differences between one observation and two other arbitrary, unbound observations cannot be mutually free.

Example 5. Linear functions of unbound observations, which are all different, are always free.

Example 6. Functions with a constant proportion cannot be mutually free.

§ 37. In accordance with what we have now seen of free functions, corresponding propositions must hold good also of observations which are influenced by the same circumstances: it is not necessary to respect all connecting bonds; it is possible that actually bound observations may be regarded as free. The conditions on which this may be the case, must be sought, as in (57), by means of the mean errors caused by each circumstance and the coefficients by which the circumstance influences the several observations. — Note particularly:

If two observations are supposed to be connected by one single circumstance which they have in common, such a bond must not be left out of consideration, but is to be respected. Likewise, if there are several bonds, each of which influences both observations in the same direction.

If, on the other hand, some common circumstances influence the observations in the same direction, others in opposite directions, and if, moreover, one class must be supposed to work as forcibly as the other, the observations may possibly be free, and the danger of treating them as unbound is at any rate less than in the other cases.

§ 38. Assuming that the functions of which we shall speak in the folloving are linear, or at any rate may be regarded as linear when expanded by Taylor's formula, because the errors are so small that we may reject squares and products of the deviations of the observations from fixed values; and assuming that the observations $o_1, \ldots o_n$, on which all the functions depend, are unbound, and that the values of $\lambda_2(o_1) \ldots \lambda_2(o_n)$ are given, we can now demonstrate a series of important propositions.

Out of the total system of all functions

$$[po] = p_1 o_1 + \ldots + p_n o_n$$

of the given n observations we can arbitrarily select partial systems of functions, each partial system containing all those, which can be represented as functions of a number of $m < n$ mutually independent functions, representative of the system,

$$[ao] = a_1 o_1 + \ldots + a_n o_n$$

$$\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots$$

$$[do] = d_1 o_1 + \ldots + d_n o_n ,$$

of which no one can be expressed as a function of the others. We can then demonstrate the existence of other functions which are free of every function belonging to the partial

system represented by $[ao] \ldots [do]$. It is sufficient to prove that such a function $[go] = g_1 o_1 + \ldots + g_n o_n$ is free of $[ao] \ldots [do]$ in consequence of the equations $[ga\lambda_2] = 0 \ldots [gd\lambda_2] = 0$. For if so, $[go]$ must be free of every function of the partial system,

$$[(xa + \ldots + zd)o] = x[ao] + \ldots + z[do],$$

because

$$[g(xa + \ldots + zd)\lambda_2] = x[ga\lambda_2] + \ldots + z[gd\lambda_2] = 0.$$

Any function of the total system $[po]$ can now in one single way be resolved into a sum of two functions of the same observations, one of which is free of the partial system represented by $[ao] \ldots [do]$, while the other belongs to this system.

If we call the free addendum $[p'o]$, this proposition may be written

$$[po] = [p'o] + \{x[ao] + \ldots + z[do]\}. \tag{59}$$

By means of the conditions of freedom, $[p'a\lambda_2] = \ldots = [p'd\lambda_2] = 0$, all that concerns the unknown function $[p'o]$ can be eliminated. We find

$$\left.\begin{aligned} [pa\lambda_2] &= x[aa\lambda_2] + \ldots + z[da\lambda_2] \\ &\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots \\ [pd\lambda_2] &= x[ad\lambda_2] + \ldots + z[dd\lambda_2], \end{aligned}\right\} \tag{60}$$

from which we determine the coefficients $x \ldots z$ unambiguously. The number m of these equations is equal to the number of the unknown quantities, and they must be sufficient for the determination of the latter, because, according to a well known proposition from the theory of determinants, the determinant of the coefficients

$$\begin{vmatrix} [aa\lambda_2], \ldots [da\lambda_2] \\ \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots \\ [ad\lambda_2], \ldots [dd\lambda_2] \end{vmatrix} = \Sigma \begin{vmatrix} a_r, \ldots a_s \\ \ldots\ldots \\ d_r, \ldots d_s \end{vmatrix}^2 \lambda_2(o_r) \ldots \lambda_2(o_s)$$

is positive, being a sum of squares, and cannot be $= 0$, unless at least one of the functions $[ao] \ldots [do]$ could, contrary to our supposition, be represented as a function of the others.

From the values of $x \ldots z$ thus found, we find likewise

$$[p'o] = [po] - x[ao] - \ldots - z[do]. \tag{61}$$

If $[po]$ belongs to the partial system represented by $[ao] \ldots [do]$, the determination of $x \ldots z$ expresses its coefficients in that system only, and then we get identically $[p'o] = 0$.

But if we take $[po]$ out of the partial system, then (61) gives us $[p'o]$ as different from zero and free of that partial system. If $[po]-[qo]$ belongs to the partial system of $[ao]\dots[do]$, $[qo]$ must produce in this manner the very same free function as $[po]$.

Let $[po]\dots[ro]$ be $n-m$ functions, independent of one another and of the m functions $[ao]\dots[do]$; if we then find $[p'o]$ out of $[po]$ and $[r'o]$ out of $[ro]$ as the free functional parts in respect to $[ao]\dots[do]$, the n functions $[ao]\dots[do]$ and $[p'o]\dots[r'o]$ may be the representative functions of the total system of the functions of $o_1\dots o_n$, because no relation $\alpha[p'o]+\dots+\delta[r'o]=0$ is possible; for by (61) it might result in a relation $\alpha[po]+\dots+\delta[ro]+\pi[ao]+\dots+\varphi[do]=0$ in contradiction to the presumed representative character of $[po]\dots[ro]$ and $[ao]\dots[do]$.

If we employ $[p'o]\dots[r'o]$ or other $n-m$ mutually independent functions

$$[go]\dots[ko],$$

all free of the partial set $[ao]\dots[do]$, as representative functions of another partial system of $o_1\dots o_n$, then every function of this system must be free of every function of the partial system $[ao]\dots[do]$ (Compare the introduction to this §). No other function of $o_1\dots o_n$ can be free of $[ao]\dots[do]$ than those belonging to the system $[go]\dots[ko]$; otherwise we should have more than n independent functions of the n variables $o_1\dots o_n$.

Thus selecting arbitrarily a partial system of functions of the observations $o_1\dots o_n$ we can — with reference to given squares of mean errors $\lambda_2(o_1)\dots\lambda_2(o_n)$ — distribute the linear homogeneous functions of these observations into three divisions:

1) the given partial system $[ao]\dots[do]$,
2) the partial system of functions $[go]\dots[ko]$, which are free of the former, and
3) all the rest, of which it is proved that every such function is always in only one way compounded by addition of one function of the first partial system to one of the second.

The freedom of functions is a reciprocal property. If the second partial system $[go]\dots[ko]$ were selected arbitrarily instead of the first $[ao]\dots[do]$, then only this latter would be found as the free functions in 2); the composition of every function in 3) would remain the same.

Example. Determine the parts of o_1+o_2, o_3+o_4, o_1+o_4, and o_2+o_3, which are free of o_1+o_3 and o_2+o_4, on the supposition that all 4 observations are equally exact and unbound.

Answer: $\frac{1}{2}(o_1+o_2-o_3-o_4)$, etc.

§ 39. Like all other functions of the observations $o_1 \dots o_n$, each of these observed values, for instance o_i, is the sum of two quantities, one o_i'' belonging to the system of $[ao] \dots [do]$, the other o_i' to the partial system of $[go] \dots [ko]$, which is free of this. But from $o_i = o_i'' + o_i'$ follows, generally, that $[po] = [po''] + [po']$, and $[po'']$ evidently belongs to the system of $[ao] \dots [do]$, $[po']$ to the system which is free of this. Accordingly there must between the n functions $o_1' \dots o_n'$ exist m relations $[ao'] = \dots [do'] = 0$; likewise $n - m$ relations $[go''] = \dots [ko''] = 0$, between $o_1'' \dots o_n''$.

§ 40. That the functions of observations can be split up, in an analogous way, into three or more free quantities, is of no consequence for the following, *except when we imagine this operation to be carried through to the utmost.* It is easy enough to see, however, that also the partial systems of functions can be split up. We could, for instance, among the representatives $[ao] \dots [do]$ of one partial system select a smaller number $[ao] \dots [bo]$, and from the others $[co] \dots [do]$, according to (37), separate the functions $[c'o] \dots [d'o]$ which were free of $[ao] \dots [bo]$. $[c'o] \dots [d'o]$ would then represent the subsystem of functions, free of $[ao] \dots [bo]$, within the partial system $[ao] \dots [do]$; and in this way we may continue till all representative functions are mutually free, every single one of all the rest. Such a collection of representative functions we call a *complete set of free functions.* Their number is sufficient to enable us to express all the observations, and all functions of these observations, as functions of them; and their mutual freedom has the effect that they can be treated, by all computations of laws of errors, quite like unbound observations, and thus wholly replace the original observations.

§ 41. The mathematical theory of the transformations of observations into free functions is analogous to the theory of the transformation of rectangular co-ordinates (comp. § 36, example 2), and is treated in several text-books of the higher algebra and determinants under the name of the theory of the orthogonal substitutions. I shall here enter into those propositions only, which we are to use in what follows.

When we have transformed the unbound observations $o_1 \dots o_n$ into the complete set of free functions $[ao]$, $[b'o] \dots [d^\nu o]$, it is often important to be able to undertake the opposite transformation back to the observations. This is very easily done, for we have

$$o_i = \left\{ \frac{a_i}{[aa\lambda_2]} [ao] + \dots + \frac{d_i^\nu}{[d^\nu d^\nu \lambda_2]} [d^\nu o] \right\} \lambda_2(o_i), \tag{62}$$

which is demonstrated by substitution in the equations for the direct transformation

$$\begin{aligned} [ao] &= a_1 o_1 + \dots + a_n o_n \\ &\dots\dots\dots\dots \\ [d^\nu o] &= d_1^\nu o_1 + \dots + d_n^\nu o_n , \end{aligned}$$

because $[ab'\lambda_2] = [ad^\nu \lambda_2] = \dots [b'd^\nu \lambda_2] = 0$.

As the original observations, considered as functions of the transformed observations $[ao] \dots [d^\nu o]$, must be mutually free, just as well as the latter are free functions of the former, we find by computing the squares of the mean errors $\lambda_2(o_i)$ and the equation that expresses the formal condition that o_i is free of o_k, two of the most remarkable properties of the orthogonal substitutions:

$$\frac{1}{\lambda_2(o_i)} = \frac{a_i^2}{[aa\lambda_2]} + \dots + \frac{d_i^{\nu\,2}}{[d^\nu d^\nu \lambda_2]} \tag{63}$$

and

$$0 = \frac{a_i a_k}{[aa\lambda_2]} + \dots + \frac{d_i^\nu d_k^\nu}{[d^\nu d^\nu \lambda_2]}. \tag{64}$$

If all observations and functions are stated with their respective mean error as unity, or are divided by their mean error, a reduction which gives also a more elegant form to all the preceding equations, the sum of the squares of the thus reduced observations is not changed by any (orthogonal) transformation into a complete set of free functions.

We have

$$\frac{[ao]^2}{\lambda_2[ao]} + \dots + \frac{[d^\nu o]^2}{\lambda_2[d^\nu o]} = \frac{o_1^2}{\lambda_2(o_1)} + \dots + \frac{o_n^2}{\lambda_2(o_n)}, \tag{65}$$

which, pursuant to the equations (63) and (64), is easily demonstrated by working out the sums of the squares in the numerators on the left side of the equation. As this equation is identical, the same proposition holds good also, for instance, of the differences between $o_1 \dots o_n$ and n arbitrarily selected variables corresponding to them $v_1 \dots v_n$, and of the corresponding differences between the values of the functions. Also here is

$$\left.\begin{aligned} \frac{([ao]-[av])^2}{\lambda_2[ao]} + \dots + \frac{([d^\nu o]-[d^\nu v])^2}{\lambda_2[d^\nu o]} = \frac{[a(o-v)]^2}{[aa\lambda_2]} + \dots + \frac{[d^\nu(o-v)]^2}{[d^\nu d^\nu \lambda_2]} = \\ = \frac{(o_1-v_1)^2}{\lambda_2(o_1)} + \dots + \frac{(o_n-v_n)^2}{\lambda_2(o_n)}. \end{aligned}\right\} \tag{66}$$

§ 42. For the practical computation of a complete set of free functions it will be the easiest way to bring forward the functions of such a set one by one. In this case we must select a sufficient number of functions and fix the order in which these are to be taken into consideration. For a moment we can imagine this order to be arbitrary.

The function $[ao]$, which is the first in this list, is now, unchanged, taken into the transformed set. By multiplying the selected function by suitable constants of the form $\frac{[ba\lambda_2]}{[aa\lambda_2]}$, and subtracting the products from the remaining functions $[bo]$ in the list, we can, according to § 38, from each of these separate the addendum which is free of the selected function. Of these then the one which is founded on function Nr. 2 on the list is taken into the transformed set. This function is multiplied in the same way and subtracted from

the still remaining functions, so that they give up the addenda which are free of both the selected functions, and so on. The following schedule shows the course of the operation for the case $n = 4$.

Functions	Coefficients $\lambda_2(o_1)\ \lambda_3(o_2)\ \lambda_2(o_3)\ \lambda_2(o_4)$				Sums of the Products				Rule of Computation
$[\,ao]$	a_1	a_2	a_3	a_4	$[aa\lambda]$	$[ab\lambda]$	$[\,ac\lambda]$	$[\,ad\lambda]$	$[\,ao]$ is selected.
$[\,bo]$	b_1	b_2	b_3	b_4	$[ba\lambda]$	$[bb\lambda]$	$[\,bc\lambda]$	$[\,bd\lambda]$	$[\,bo] - [\,ao] \cdot [\,ba\lambda] : [\,aa\lambda] = [\,b'o]$
$[\,co]$	c_1	c_2	c_3	c_4	$[ca\lambda]$	$[cb\lambda]$	$[\,cc\lambda]$	$[\,cd\lambda]$	$[\,co] - [\,ao] \cdot [\,ca\lambda] : [\,aa\lambda] = [\,c'o]$
$[\,do]$	d_1	d_2	d_3	d_4	$[da\lambda]$	$[db\lambda]$	$[\,dc\lambda]$	$[\,dd\lambda]$	$[\,do] - [\,ao] \cdot [\,da\lambda] : [\,aa\lambda] = [\,d'o]$
$[\,b'o]$	b'_1	b'_2	b'_3	b'_4		$[b'b'\lambda]$	$[b'c'\lambda]$	$[\,b'd'\lambda]$	$[\,b'o]$ is selected, is free of $[ao]$
$[\,c'o]$	c'_1	c'_2	c'_3	c'_4		$[c'b'\lambda]$	$[c'c'\lambda]$	$[\,c'd'\lambda]$	$[\,c'o] - [\,b'o] \cdot [\,c'b'\lambda] : [\,b'b'\lambda] = [\,c''o]$
$[\,d'o]$	d'_1	d'_2	d'_3	d'_4		$[d'b'\lambda]$	$[d'c'\lambda]$	$[\,d'd'\lambda]$	$[\,d'o] - [\,b'o] \cdot [\,d'b'\lambda] : [\,b'b'\lambda] = [\,d''o]$
$[\,c''o]$	c''_1	c''_2	c''_3	c''_4			$[c''c''\lambda]$	$[c''d''\lambda]$	$[\,c''o]$ is selected, is free of $[b'o]$ and $[a'o]$
$[d''o]$	d''_1	d''_2	d''_3	d''_4			$[d''c''\lambda]$	$[d''d''\lambda]$	$[\,d''o] - [\,c''o] \cdot [d''c''\lambda] : [c''c''\lambda] = [d'''o]$
$[d'''o]$	d'''_1	d'''_2	d'''_3	d'''_4				$[d'''d'''\lambda]$	$[d'''o]$ is free of $[c''o]$, $[b'o]$, and $[ao]$.

The computations of the sums of the products (in which for the sake of brevity we have written λ for $\lambda_2(o)$) could be made all through by means of the single coefficients in the transformed functions, as it must be done in the beginning by means of the coefficients in the original functions. It is much easier, however, (particularly if for some reason or other we might otherwise do without the computation of the coefficients of the transformed functions), to make use, for this purpose, of the following remarkable property of these sums of the products. We have, for instance,

$$\left.\begin{aligned} [b'c'\lambda] &= \left[\left(b - a\frac{[ba\lambda]}{[aa\lambda]}\right)\left(c - a\frac{[ca\lambda]}{[aa\lambda]}\right)\lambda\right] = \\ &= [bc\lambda] - [ac\lambda]\frac{[ba\lambda]}{[aa\lambda]} - [ba\lambda]\frac{[ca\lambda]}{[aa\lambda]} + [aa\lambda]\frac{[ba\lambda]}{[aa\lambda]}\frac{[ca\lambda]}{[aa\lambda]} = \\ &= [bc\lambda] - [ac\lambda] \cdot [ba\lambda] : [aa\lambda]\,. \end{aligned}\right\} \qquad (67)$$

Consequently, the same general rule of computation as, according to the schedule, holds good of the functions and their coefficients, holds good also of the sums of the products and of the squares. The schedule gets the following appendix:

$[bb\lambda]-[ab\lambda]\cdot[ba\lambda]:[aa\lambda]=[b'b'\lambda]$, $[bc\lambda]-[ac\lambda]\cdot[ba\lambda]:[aa\lambda]=[b'c'\lambda]$, $[bd\lambda]-[ad\lambda]\cdot[ba\lambda]:[aa\lambda]=[b'd'\lambda]$
$[cb\lambda]-[ab\lambda]\cdot[ca\lambda]:[aa\lambda]=[c'b'\lambda]$, $[cc\lambda]-[ac\lambda]\cdot[ca\lambda]:[aa\lambda]=[c'c'\lambda]$, $[cd\lambda]-[ad\lambda]\cdot[ca\lambda]:[aa\lambda]=[c'd'\lambda]$
$[db\lambda]-[ab\lambda]\cdot[da\lambda]:[aa\lambda]=[d'b'\lambda]$, $[dc\lambda]-[ac\lambda]\cdot[da\lambda]:[aa\lambda]=[d'c'\lambda]$, $[dd\lambda]-[ad\lambda]\cdot[da\lambda]:[aa\lambda]=[d'd'\lambda]$

$[c'c'\lambda]-[b'c'\lambda]\cdot[c'b'\lambda]:[b'b'\lambda]=[c''c''\lambda]$, $[c'd'\lambda]-[b'd'\lambda]\cdot[c'b'\lambda]:[b'b'\lambda]=[c''d''\lambda]$
$[d'c'\lambda]-[b'c'\lambda]\cdot[d'b'\lambda]:[b'b'\lambda]=[d''c''\lambda]$, $[d'd'\lambda]-[b'd'\lambda]\cdot[d'b'\lambda]:[b'b'\lambda]=[d''d''\lambda]$

$[d''d''\lambda]-[c''d''\lambda]\cdot[d''c''\lambda]:[c''c''\lambda]=[d'''d'''\lambda]$

As will be seen, there is a check by means of double computation for each of the sums of the products properly so called. The sums of the squares are of special importance as they are the squares of the mean errors of the transformed functions, $\lambda_2[ao]=[aa\lambda]$, $\lambda_2[b'o]=[b'b'\lambda]$, $\lambda_2[c''o]=[c''c''\lambda]$, and $\lambda_2[d'''o]=[d'''d'''\lambda]$.

Example. Five equally good, unbound observations o_1, o_2, o_3, o_4, and o_5 represent values of a table with equidistant arguments. The function tabulated is known to be an integral algebraic one, not exceeding the 3rd degree. The transformation into free functions is to be carried out, in such a way that the higher differences are selected before the lower ones. (Because Δ^4, certainly, Δ^3 etc., possibly, represent equations of condition). With symbols for the differences, and with $\lambda_2(o_i)=1$, we have then:

Function	Coefficients					Sums of the Products					Factors
o_3	$0o_1$	$+0o_2$	$+1o_3$	$+0o_4$	$+0o_5$	1	−1	−2	3	6	$-\frac{3}{35}$
$V\Delta o_3$	0	0	−1	1	0	−1	2	3	−6	−10	$\frac{1}{7}$
$\Delta^2 o_3$	0	1	−2	1	0	−2	3	6	−10	−20	$\frac{2}{7}$
$V\Delta^3 o_3$	0	−1	3	−3	1	3	−6	−10	20	35	$-\frac{1}{2}$
$\Delta^4 o_3$	1	−4	6	−4	1	6	−10	−20	35	70	is selected
$o_3-\frac{3}{35}\Delta^4 o_3$	$-\frac{3}{35}$	$\frac{12}{35}$	$\frac{17}{35}$	$\frac{12}{35}$	$-\frac{3}{35}$	$\frac{17}{35}$	$-\frac{1}{7}$	$-\frac{2}{7}$	0		0
$V\Delta o_3+\frac{1}{7}\Delta^4 o_3$	$\frac{1}{7}$	$-\frac{4}{7}$	$-\frac{1}{7}$	$\frac{3}{7}$	$\frac{1}{7}$	$-\frac{1}{7}$	$\frac{4}{7}$	$\frac{1}{7}$	−1		$\frac{2}{5}$
$\Delta^2 o_3+\frac{2}{7}\Delta^4 o_3$	$\frac{2}{7}$	$-\frac{1}{7}$	$-\frac{2}{7}$	$-\frac{1}{7}$	$\frac{2}{7}$	$-\frac{2}{7}$	$\frac{1}{7}$	$\frac{2}{7}$	0		0
$V\Delta^3 o_3-\frac{1}{2}\Delta^4 o_3$	$-\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	−1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	−1	0	$\frac{5}{2}$		is selected
$o_3-\frac{3}{35}\Delta^4 o_3$	$-\frac{3}{35}$	$\frac{12}{35}$	$\frac{17}{35}$	$\frac{12}{35}$	$-\frac{3}{35}$	$\frac{17}{35}$	$-\frac{1}{7}$	$-\frac{2}{7}$			1
$V\Delta o_3+\frac{2}{5}V\Delta^3 o_3-\frac{2}{35}\Delta^4 o_3$	$-\frac{2}{35}$	$-\frac{6}{35}$	$-\frac{1}{7}$	$\frac{1}{35}$	$\frac{12}{35}$	$-\frac{1}{7}$	$\frac{6}{35}$	$\frac{1}{7}$			$-\frac{1}{2}$
$\Delta^2 o_3+\frac{2}{7}\Delta^4 o_3$	$\frac{2}{7}$	$-\frac{1}{7}$	$-\frac{2}{7}$	$-\frac{1}{7}$	$\frac{2}{7}$	$-\frac{2}{7}$	$\frac{1}{7}$	$\frac{2}{7}$			is selected
$o_3+\Delta^2 o_3+\frac{1}{5}\Delta^4 o_3$	$\frac{1}{5}$	$\frac{1}{5}$	$\frac{1}{5}$	$\frac{1}{5}$	$\frac{1}{5}$	$\frac{1}{5}$	0				are free
$V\Delta o_3-\frac{1}{2}\Delta^2 o_3+\frac{2}{5}V\Delta^3 o_3-\frac{1}{5}\Delta^4 o_3$	$-\frac{1}{5}$	$-\frac{1}{10}$	0	$\frac{1}{10}$	$\frac{1}{5}$	0	$\frac{1}{10}$				are both selected.

The complete set of free observations and the squares of their mean errors are thus:

$$
\begin{aligned}
(0) &= o_3 + \Delta^2 o_3 + \tfrac{1}{5}\Delta^4 o_3 &&= \tfrac{1}{5}(o_1 + o_2 + o_3 + o_4 + o_5), && \lambda_2(0) = \tfrac{1}{5}\\
(1) &= V\Delta o_3 - \tfrac{1}{2}\Delta^2 o_3 + \tfrac{2}{5}(V\Delta^3 o_3 - \tfrac{1}{2}\Delta^4 o_3) &&= \tfrac{1}{10}(-2o_1 - o_2 + o_4 + 2o_5), && \lambda_2(1) = \tfrac{1}{10}\\
(2) &= \Delta^2 o_3 + \tfrac{2}{7}\Delta^4 o_3 &&= \tfrac{1}{7}(2o_1 - o_2 - 2o_3 - o_4 + 2o_5), && \lambda_2(2) = \tfrac{2}{7}\\
(3) &= V\Delta^3 o_3 - \tfrac{1}{2}\Delta^4 o_3 &&= \tfrac{1}{2}(-o_1 + 2o_2 - 2o_4 + o_5), && \lambda_2(3) = \tfrac{5}{2}\\
(4) &= \Delta^4 o_3 &&= o_1 - 4o_2 + 6o_3 - 4o_4 + o_5, && \lambda_2(4) = 70
\end{aligned}
$$

Through this and the preceding chapter we have got a basis which will generally be sufficient for computations with observations and, in a wider sense, for computations with numerical values which are not given in exact form, but only by their laws of errors. We can, in the first place, compute the law of errors for a given, linear function of reciprocally free observations whose laws of presumptive errors we know. By this we can solve all problems in which there is not given a greater number of observations, and other more or less exact data, than of the reciprocally independent unknown values of the problem. When we, in such cases, by the means of the exact mathematics, have expressed each of the unknown numbers as a function of the given observations, and when we have succeeded in bringing these functions into a linear form, then we can, by (35), compute the laws of errors for each of the unknown numbers.

Such a solution of a problem may be looked upon as a transformation, by which n observed or in other ways given values are transformed into n functions, each corresponding to its particular value among the independent, unknown values of the problem. It lies often near thus to look upon the solution of a problem as a transformation, when the solution of the problem is not the end but only the means of determining other unknown quantities, perhaps many other, which are all explicit functions of the independent unknowns of the problem. Thus, for instance, we compute the 6 elements of the orbit of a planet by the rectascensions and declinations corresponding to 3 times, not precisely as our end, but in order thereby to be able to compute ephemerides of the future places of the planet. But while the validity of this view is absolute in exact mathematics, it is only limited when we want to determine the presumptive laws of errors of sought functions by the given laws of errors for the observations. Only the mean values, sought as well as given, can be treated just as exact quantities, and with these the general linear transformation of n given into n sought numbers, with altogether n^2 arbitrary constants, remains valid, as also the employment of the found mean numbers as independent variables in the mean value of the explicit functions.

If we want also correctly to determine the mean errors, we may employ no other transformation than that into free functions. And if, to some extent, we may choose the

independent unknowns of the problem as we please, we may often succeed in carrying through the treatment of a problem by transformation into free functions; for an unknown number may be chosen quite arbitrarily in all its n coefficients, and each of the following unknowns looses, as a function of the observations, only an arbitrary coefficient in comparison to the preceding one; even the n^{th} unknown can still get an arbitrary factor. Altogether are $\frac{1}{2}n(n+1)$ of the n^2 coefficients of these transformations arbitrary.

But if the problem does not admit of any solution through a transformation into free functions, the mean errors for the several unknowns, no matter how many there may be, can be computed only in such a way that each of the sought numbers are directly expressed as a linear function of the observations. The same holds good also when the laws of errors of the observations are not typical, and we are to examine how it is with λ_3 and the higher half-invariants in the laws of errors of the sought functions.

Still greater importance, nay a privileged position as the only legitimate proceeding, gets the transformation into a complete set of free functions in the over-determined problems, which are rejected as self-contradictory in exact mathematics. When we have a collection of observations whose number is greater than the number of the independent unknowns of the problem, then the question will be to determine laws of actual errors from the standpoint of the observations. We must mediate between the observations that contradict one another, in order to determine their mean numbers, and the discrepancies themselves must be employed to determine their mean deviations, etc. But as we have not to do with repetitions, the discrepancies conceal themselves behind the changes of the circumstances and require transformations for their detection. All the functions of the observations which, as the problem is over-determined, have theoretically necessary values, as, for instance, the sum of the angles of a plane triangle, must be selected for special use. Besides, those of the unknowns of the problem, to the determination of which the theory does not contribute, must come forth by the transformation by which the problem is to be solved.

As we shall see in the following chapters on Adjustment, it becomes of essential moment here that we transform into a system of free functions. The transformation begins with mutually free observations, and must not itself introduce any bond, because the transformed functions in various ways must come forth as observations which determine laws of actual errors.

X. ADJUSTMENT.

§ 43. Pursuing the plan indicated in § 5 we now proceed to treat the determination of laws of errors in some of the cases of observations made under varying or different

essential circumstances. But here we must be content with very small results. The general problem will hardly ever be solved. The necessary equations must be taken from the totality of the hypotheses or theories which express all the terms of each law of error — say their half-invariants — as functions of the varying or wholly different circumstances of the observations. Without great regret, however, the multiplicity of these *theoretical equations* can be reduced considerably, if we suppose all the laws of errors to be exclusively of the typical form.

For each observation we need then only two theoretical equations, one representing its presumptive mean value $\lambda_1(o_i)$, the other the square of its mean error $\lambda_2(o_i)$, as functions of the essential circumstances. But the theoretical equations will generally contain other unknown quantities, the arbitrary constants of the theory, and these must be eliminated or determined together with the laws of errors. The complexity is still great enough to require a further reduction.

We must, preliminarily at all events, suppose the mean errors to be given directly by theory, or at least their mutual ratios, the weights. If not, the problems require a solution by the indirect proceeding. Hypothetical assumptions concerning the $\lambda_2(o_i)$ are used in the first approximation and checked and corrected by special operations which, as far as possible, we shall try to expose beside the several solutions, using for brevity the word "criticism" for these and other operations connected with them.

But even if we confine our theoretical equations to the presumptive means $\lambda_1(o_i)$ and the arbitrary unknown quantities of the theory, the solutions will only be possible if we further suppose the theoretical equations to be linear or reducible to this form. Moreover, it will generally be necessary to regard as exactly given many quantities really found by observation, on the supposition only that the corresponding mean errors will be small enough to render such irregularity inoffensive.

In the solution of such problems we must rely on the found propositions about functions of observations with exactly given coefficients. In the theoretical equations of each problem sets of such functions will present themselves, some functions appearing as given, others as required. The observations, as independent variables of these functions, are, now the given observed values o_i, now the presumptive means $\lambda_1(o_i)$; the latter are, for instance, among the unknown quantities required for the exact satisfaction of the theoretical equations.

What is said here provisionally about the problems that will be treated in the following, can be illustrated by the simplest case (discussed above) of n repetitions of the same observation, resulting in the observed values $o_1, \ldots o_n$. If we here write the theoretical equations without introducing any unnecessary unknown quantities, they will show the forms $0 = \lambda_1(o_i) - \lambda_1(o_k)$ or, generally, $0 = \lambda_1[a(o_i - o_k)]$. But these equations are

evidently not sufficient for the determination of any $\lambda_1(o_i)$, which they only give if another $\lambda_1(o_k)$ is found beforehand. The sought common mean cannot be formed by the introduction of the observed values into any function $[a(o_i - o_k)]$, these erroneous values of the functions being useful only to check $\lambda_2(o_i)$ by our criticism. But we must remember what we know about free functions: that the whole system of these functions $[a(o_i - o_k)]$ is only a partial system, with $n-1$ differences $o_i - o_k$ as representatives. The only n^{th} functions which can be free of this partial system, must evidently be proportional to the sum $o_1 + \ldots + o_n$, and by this we find the sought determination by

$$\lambda_1(o_i) = \frac{1}{n}(o_1 + \ldots + o_n),$$

the presumptive mean being equal to the actual mean of the observed values.

If we thus consider a general series of unbound observations, $o_1, \ldots o_n$, it is of the greatest importance to notice first that two sorts of special cases may occur, in which our problem may be solved immediately. It may be that the theoretical equations concerning the observations leave some of the observations, for instance o_1, quite untouched; it may be also that the theory fully determines certain others of the observations, for instance o_n.

In the former case, that is when none of all the theories in any way concern the observation o_1, it is evident that the observed value o_1 must be approved unconditionally. Even though this observation does not represent any mean value found by repetitions, but stands quite isolated, it must be accepted as the mean $\lambda_1(o_1)$ in its law of presumptive errors, and the corresponding square of the mean error $\lambda_2(o_1)$ must then be taken, unchanged, from the assumed investigations of the method of observation.

If, in the latter case, o_n is an observation which directly concerns a quantity that can be determined theoretically (for instance the sum of the angles of a rectilinear triangle), then it is, as such, quite superfluous as long as the theory is maintained, and then it must in all further computations be replaced by the theoretically given value; and in the same way $\lambda_2(o_n)$ must be replaced by zero, as the square of the mean error on the errorless theoretical value.

The only possible meaning of such superfluous observations must be to test the correctness of the theory for approbation or rejection (a third result is impossible when we are dealing with any real theory or hypothesis), or to be used in the criticism.

In such a test it must be assumed that the theoretical value corresponding to o_n, which we will call u_n, is identical with the mean value in the law of presumptive errors for o_n, consequently, that $u_n = \lambda_1(o_n)$, and the condition of an affirmative result must be obtained from the square of the deviation, $(o_n - u_n)^2$ in comparison with $\lambda_2(o_n)$. The

equation $(o_n - u_n)^2 = \lambda_2(o_n)$ need not be exactly satisfied, but the approximation must at any rate be so close that we may expect to find $\lambda_2(o_n)$ coming out as the mean of numerous observed values of $(o_n - u_n)^2$. Compare § 34.

§ 44. If then all the observations $o_1 \ldots o_n$ fall under one or the other of these two cases, the matter is simple enough. But generally the observations o_i will be connected by theoretical equations of condition which, separately, are insufficient for the determination of the single ones. Then the question is whether we can transform the series of observations in such a way that a clear separation between the two opposite relations to the theory can be made, so that some of the transformed functions of the observations, which must be mutually free in order to be treated as unbound observations, become quite independent of the theory, while the rest are entirely dependent on it. This can be done, and the computation with observations in consequence of these principles, is what we mean by the word "adjustment".

For as every theory can be fully expressed by a certain number, $n - m$, of theoretical equations which give the exact values of the same number of mutually independent linear functions, and as we are able, as we have seen, from every observation or linear function of the observations, in one single way, to separate a function which is free and independent of these just named theoretically given functions, and which must thus enter into another system, represented by m functions, this system must include all those functions of the observations which are independent of the theory and cannot be determined by it. Each of the thus mutually separated systems can be imagined to be represented, the theoretical system by $n-m$, the non-theoretical or empirical system by m mutually free functions, which together represent all observations and all linear functions of the same, and which may be looked upon as a complete, transformed system of free functions, consequently as unbound observations. The two systems can be separated in a single way only, although the representation of each partial system, by free functions, can occur in many ways.

It is *the idea of the adjustment*, by means of this transformation, to give the theory its due and the observations theirs, in such a way that every function of the theoretical system, and particularly the $n - m$ free representatives of the same, are exchanged, each with its theoretically given value, which, pursuant to the theory, is free of error. On the other hand, every function of the empiric system and, particularly, its m free representatives remain unchanged as the observations determine them. Every general function of the n observations $[do]$ and, particularly, the observations themselves are during the adjustment split into two univocally determined addenda: the theoretical function $[d'o]$, which should have a fixed value D', and the non-theoretical one $[d''o]$. The former $[d'o]$ is by the adjustment changed into D' and made errorless, the latter is not changed at all. The result of the adjustment, $D' + [d''o]$, is called the adjusted value of the function, and may

be indicated as $[du]$, the adjusted values of the observations themselves being written $u_1 \ldots u_n$. The forms of the functions are not broken, as the distributive principle $f(x+y) = f(x)+f(y)$ holds good of every homogeneous linear function.

The determination of the adjusted values is analogous to the formation of the mean values of laws of errors by repetitions. For theoretically determined functions the adjusted value is the mean value on the very law of presumptive errors; for the functions that are free of the whole theory, we have the extreme opposite limiting case, mean values represented by an isolated, single observation. In general the adjusted values $[du]$ are analogous to actual mean values by a more or less numerous series of repetitions. For while $\lambda_2([do]) = \lambda_2[d'o]+\lambda_2[d''o]$, we have $\lambda_2[du] = \lambda_2(D')+\lambda_2[d''u] = \lambda_2[d''o]$, consequently smaller than $\lambda_2[do]$. The ratio $\frac{\lambda_2[do]}{\lambda_2[du]}$ is analogous to the number of the repetitions or the weight of the mean value.

§ 45. By *"criticism"* we mean the trial of the — hypothetical or theoretical — suppositions, which have been made in the adjustment, with respect to the mean errors of the observations; new determinations of the mean errors, analogous to the determinations by the square of the mean deviations, μ_2, will, eventually also fall under this. The basis of the criticism must be taken from a comparison of the observed and the adjusted values, for instance the differences $[do]-[du]$. According to the principle of § 34 we must expect the square of such a difference, on an average, to agree with the square of the corresponding mean error, $\lambda_2([do]-[du])$, but as $[do]-[du] = [d'o]-D'$, and $\lambda_2[d'o] = \lambda_2[do]-\lambda_2[du]$, we get

$$\lambda_2([do]-[du]) = \lambda_2[do]-\lambda_2[du], \tag{68}$$

which, by way of parenthesis, shows that the observed and the adjusted values of the same function or observation cannot in general be mutually free. We ought then to have

$$\frac{([do]-[du])^2}{\lambda_2[do]-\lambda_2[du]} = 1 \tag{69}$$

on the average; and for a sum of terms of this form we must expect the mean to approach the number of the terms, nota bene, if there are no bonds between the functions $[do]-[du]$; but in general such bonds will be present, produced by the adjustment or by the selection of the functions.

It is no help if we select the original and unbound observations themselves, and consequently form sums such as

$$\left[\frac{(o-u)^2}{\lambda_2(o)-\lambda_2(u)}\right],$$

for after the adjustment and its change of the mean errors, $u_1 \ldots u_n$ are not generally free functions such as $o_1 \ldots o_n$. Only one single choice is immediately safe, viz., to stick to the system of the mutually free functions which, in the adjustment, have themselves

represented the observations: the $n-m$ theoretically given functions and the m which the adjustment determines by the observations. Only of these we know that they are free both before and after the adjustment. And as the differences of the last-mentioned m functions identically vanish, the criticism must be based upon the $n-m$ terms corresponding to the theoretically free functions $[ao]=A, \ldots [b'o]=B'$ of the series

$$\frac{([ao]-A)^2}{\lambda_2[ao]-\lambda_2[au]}+\ldots+\frac{([b'o]-B')^2}{\lambda_2[b'o]-\lambda_2[b'u]}=\frac{([ao]-A)^2}{[aa\lambda_2]}+\ldots+\frac{([b'o]-B')^2}{[b'b'\lambda_2]}, \quad (70)$$

the sum of which must be expected to be $=n-m$.

Of course we must not expect this equation to be strictly satisfied; according to the second equation (46) the square of the mean error on 1, as the expected value of each term of the series, ought to be put down $=2$; for the whole series, consequently, we can put down the expected value as $n-m\pm\sqrt{2(n-m)}$.

But now we can make use of the proposition (66) concerning the free functions. It offers us the advantage that we can base the criticism on the deviations of the several observations from their adjusted values, the latter, we know, being such a special set of values as may be compared to the observations like $v_1 \ldots v_n$ loc. cit.; $u_1 \ldots u_n$ are only distinguished from $v_1 \ldots v_n$ by giving the functions which are free of the theory the same values as the observations. We have consequently

$$\frac{([ao]-A)^2}{[aa\lambda_2]}+\ldots+\frac{([b'o]-B')^2}{[b'b'\lambda_2]}=\left[\frac{(o-u)^2}{\lambda_2(o)}\right]=n-m\pm\sqrt{n-m}. \quad (71)$$

If we compare the sum on the right side in this expression with the above mentioned $\left[\frac{(o-u)^2}{\lambda_2(o)-\lambda_2(u)}\right]$, which we dare not approve on account of the bonds produced by the adjustment, then there is no decided contradiction between putting down $\left[\frac{(o-u)^2}{\lambda_2(o)}\right]$ at the smaller value $n-m$ only, while $\left[\frac{(o-u)^2}{\lambda_2(o)-\lambda_2(u)}\right]$, by the diminution of the denominators, can get the value n; only we can get no certainty for it.

The ratios between the corresponding terms in these two sums of squares, consequently $\frac{\lambda_2(o)-\lambda_2(u)}{\lambda_2(o)}=1-\frac{\lambda_2(u)}{\lambda_2(o)}$, we call "scales", viz. *scales* for measuring the influence of the adjustment on the single observation. More generally we call

$$1-\frac{\lambda_2[du]}{\lambda_2[do]} \text{ the scale for the function } [do]. \quad (72)$$

If the scale for a function or observation has its greatest possible value, viz. 1, $\lambda_2[du]=0$. The theory has then entirely decided the result of the adjustment. But if the scale sinks to its lowest limit $=0$, we get just the reverse $\lambda_2[du]=\lambda_2[do]$, i. e. the theory has had no influence at all; the whole determination is based on the accidental

value of the observation, and for observations in this case we get $\frac{(o-u)^2}{\lambda_2(o)-\lambda_2(u)} = \frac{0}{0}$. Even though the scale has a finite, but very small value it will be inadmissible to depend on the value of such a term becoming $= 1$. We understand now, therefore, the superiority of the sum of the squares $\left[\frac{(o-u)^2}{\lambda_2(o)}\right] = n - m$ to the sum of the squares $\left[\frac{(o-u)^2}{\lambda_2(o)-\lambda_2(u)}\right] = n$ as a bearer of the summary criticism.

We may also very well, on principle, sharpen the demand for adjustment on the part of the criticism, so that not only the whole sum of the squares $\left[\frac{(o-u)^2}{\lambda_2(o)}\right]$ must approach the value $n - m$, but also partial sums, extracted from the same, or even its several terms, must approach certain values. Only, they are not to be added up as numbers of units, but must be sums of the scales of the corresponding terms. So much we may trust to the sum of the squares $\left[\frac{(o-u)^2}{\lambda_2(o)-\lambda_2(u)}\right]$ that this principle, when judiciously applied, may be considered as fully justified.

The sum of the squares $\left[\frac{(o-u)^2}{\lambda_2(o)}\right]$ possesses an interesting property which all other authors have used as the basis of the adjustment, under the name of *"the method of the least squares"*. The above sum of the squares gets by the adjustment the least possible value that $\left[\frac{(o-v)^2}{\lambda_2(o)}\right]$ can get for values $v_1 \ldots v_n$ which satisfy the conditions of the theory. The proposition (66) concerning the free functions shows that the condition of this minimum is that $[c''o] = [c''u], \ldots [d'''o] = [d'''u]$ for all the free functions which are determined by the observations, consequently just by putting for each v the corresponding adjusted value u.

§ 46. The carrying out of adjustments depends of course to a high degree on the form in which the theory is given. The theoretical equations will generally include some observations and, beside these, some unknown quantities, elements, in smaller number than those of the equations, which we just want to determine through the adjustment. This general form, however, is unpractical, and may also easily be transformed through the usual mathematical processes of elimination. We always go back to one or the other of two extreme forms which it is easy to handle: *either*, we assume that all the elements are eliminated, so that the theory is given as above assumed by $n - m$ linear equations of condition with theoretically given coefficients and values, *adjustment by correlates;* or, we manage to get an equation for each observation, consequently no equations of condition between several observations. This is easily attained by making the number of the elements as large ($= m$) as may be necessary: we may for instance give some values of observations the name of elements. This sort of adjustment is called *adjustment by elements.* We

shall discuss these two forms in the following chapters XI and XII, first the adjustment by correlates whose rules it is easiest to deduce. In practice we prefer adjustment by correlates when m is nearly as large as n, adjustment by elements when m is small.

XI. ADJUSTMENT BY CORRELATES.

§ 47. We suppose we have ascertained that the whole theory is expressed in the equations $[au] = A, \ldots [cu] = C$, where the adjusted values u of the n observations are the only unknown quantities; we prefer in doubtful cases to have too many equations rather than too few, and occasionally a supernumerary equation to check the computation. The first thing the adjustment by correlates then requires is that the functions $[ao] \ldots [co]$, corresponding to these equations, are made free of one another by the schedule in § 42.

Let $[ao], \ldots [c''o]$ indicate the $n-m$ mutually free functions which we have got by this operation, and let us, beside these, imagine the system of free functions completed by m other arbitrarily selected functions, $[d'''o], \ldots [g^\nu o]$, representatives of the empiric functions; the adjustment is then principally made by introducing the theoretical values into this system of free functions. It is finally accomplished by transforming back from the free modified functions to the adjusted observations. For this inverse transformation, according to (62), the n equations are:

$$o_i = \left\{ \frac{a_i}{[aa\lambda_2]}[ao] + \ldots + \frac{c_i''}{[c''c''\lambda_2]}[c''o] + \frac{d_i'}{[d'''d'''\lambda_2]}[d'''o] + \ldots + \frac{g_i^\nu}{[g^\nu g^\nu \lambda_2]}[g^\nu o] \right\} \lambda_2(o_i) \quad (73)$$

and according to (35) (compare also (63))

$$\left.\begin{aligned} \lambda_2(o_i) &= \left\{ \frac{a_i^2 \lambda_2^2(o_i)}{[aa\lambda_2]^2} \cdot \lambda_2[ao] + \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots + \frac{g_i^{\nu 2} \lambda_2^2(o_i)}{[g^\nu g^\nu \lambda_2]^2} \lambda_2[g^\nu o] \right\} \\ &= \left\{ \frac{a_i^2}{[aa\lambda_2]} + \ldots + \frac{c_i''^2}{[c''c''\lambda_2]} + \frac{d_i'''^2}{[d'''d'''\lambda_2]} + \ldots + \frac{g_i^{\nu 2}}{[g^\nu g^\nu \lambda_2]} \right\} \lambda_2^2(o_i) \end{aligned}\right\} \quad (74)$$

As the adjustment influences only the $n-m$ first terms of each of these equations, we have, because $[au] = A, \ldots [c''u] = C''$, and $\lambda_2[au] = \ldots = \lambda_2[c''u] = 0$,

$$u_i = \left\{ \frac{a_i}{[aa\lambda_2]} A + \ldots + \frac{c_i''}{[c''c''\lambda_2]} C'' + \frac{d_i'''}{[d'''d'''\lambda_2]}[d'''o] + \ldots + \frac{g_i^\nu}{[g^\nu g^\nu \lambda_2]}[g^\nu o] \right\} \lambda_2(o_i) \quad (75)$$

and

$$\lambda_2(u_i) = \left\{ \frac{d_i'''^2}{[d'''d'''\lambda_2]} + \ldots + \frac{g_i^{\nu 2}}{[g^\nu g^\nu \lambda_2]} \right\} \lambda_2^2(o_i). \quad (76)$$

Consequently

$$o_i - u_i = \lambda_2(o_i)\left\{a_i\frac{[ao]-A}{[aa\lambda_2]}+\ldots+c_i''\frac{[c''o]-C''}{[c''c''\lambda_2]}\right\} \tag{77}$$

and

$$\lambda_2(o_i)-\lambda_2(u_i) = \lambda_2^2(o_i)\left\{\frac{a_i^2}{[aa\lambda_2]}+\ldots+\frac{c_i''^2}{[c''c''\lambda_2]}\right\} = \lambda_2(o_i-u_i). \tag{78}$$

Thus for the computation of all the differences between the observed and adjusted values of the several observations and the squares of their mean errors, and thereby indirectly for the whole adjustment, we need but use the values and the mean errors of the several observations, the coefficients in the theoretically given functions, and the two values of each of these, namely, the theoretical value, and the value which the observations would give them.

The factors in the expression for $o_i - u_i$,

$$K_a = \frac{[ao]-A}{[aa\lambda_2]},\ \ldots\ldots,\ K_{c''} = \frac{[c''o]-C''}{[c''c''\lambda_2]},$$

which are common to all the observations, are called *correlates*, and have given the method its name. The adjusted, improved values of the observations are computed in the easiest way by the formula

$$u_i = o_i - \lambda_2(o_i)\{a_iK_a+\ldots+c_i''K_{c''}\}. \tag{79}$$

By writing the equation (78)

$$\frac{\lambda_2(o_i-u_i)}{\lambda_2(o_i)} = \left\{\frac{a_i^2}{[aa\lambda_2]}+\ldots+\frac{c_i''^2}{[c''c''\lambda_2]}\right\}\lambda_2(o_i) \tag{80}$$

and summing up for all values of i from 1 to n, we demonstrate the proposition concerning the sum of the scales discussed in the preceding chapter, viz.

$$\left[1-\frac{\lambda_2(u)}{\lambda_2(o)}\right] = \frac{[aa\lambda_2]}{[aa\lambda_2]}+\ldots+\frac{[c''c''\lambda_2]}{[c''c''\lambda_2]} = n-m. \tag{81}$$

§ 48. It deserves to be noticed that all these equations are homogeneous with respect to the symbol λ_2. Therefore it makes no change at all in the results of the adjustment or the computation of the scales, if our assumed knowledge of the mean errors in the several observations has failed by a wrong estimate of the unity of the mean errors, if only the proportionality is preserved; we can adjust correctly if we know only the relative weights of the observations. The homogeneousness is not broken till we reach the equations of the criticism:

$$\left.\begin{aligned} &\frac{([ao]-A)^2}{[aa\lambda_2]}+\ldots+\frac{([c''o]-C'')^2}{[c''c''\lambda_2]}= \\ &=K_a^2[aa\lambda_2]+\ldots.+K_{c''}^2[c''c''\lambda_2]= \\ &=\left[\frac{(o-u)^2}{\lambda_2(o)}\right]=[(aK_a+\ldots+c''K_{c''})^2\lambda_2(o)]=n-m\pm\sqrt{2(n-m)} \end{aligned}\right\} \quad (82)$$

It follows that criticism in this form, the "summary criticism", can only be used to try the correctness of the hypothetical unity of the mean errors, or to determine this if it has originally been quite unknown. The special criticism, on the other hand, can, where the series of observations is divided into groups, give fuller information through the sums of squares

$$\Sigma\frac{(o-u)^2}{\lambda_2(o)}=\Sigma\left(1-\frac{\lambda_2(u)}{\lambda_2(o)}\right), \quad (83)$$

taken for each group. We may, for instance, test or determine the unities of the mean errors for one group by means of observations of angles, for another by measurements of distances, etc.

The criticism has also other means at its disposal. Thus the differences $(o-u)$ ought to be small, particularly those whose mean errors have been small, and they ought to change their signs in such a way that approximately

$$\Sigma\frac{o_i-u_i}{\lambda_2(o_i)}=0 \quad (84)$$

for natural or accidentally selected groups, especially for such series of observations as are nearly repetitions, the essential circumstances having varied very little.

If, ultimately, the observations can be arranged systematically, either according to essential circumstances or to such as are considered inessential, we must expect frequent and irregular changes of the signs of $o-u$. If not, we are to suspect the observations of systematical errors, the theory proving to be insufficient.

§ 49. It will not be superfluous to present in the form of a schedule of the adjustment by correlates what has been said here, also as to the working out of the free functions. We suppose then that, among 4 unbound observations o_1, o_2, o_3, and o_4, with the squares on their mean errors $\lambda_2(o_1)$, $\lambda_2(o_2)$, $\lambda_2(o_3)$, and $\lambda_2(o_4)$, there exist relations which can be expressed by the three theoretical equations

$$\begin{aligned} [au]&=a_1u_1+a_2u_2+a_3u_3+a_4u_4=A \\ [bu]&=b_1u_1+b_2u_2+b_3u_3+b_4u_4=B \\ [cu]&=c_1u_1+c_2u_2+c_3u_3+c_4u_4=C. \end{aligned}$$

The schedule is then as follows:

	The given			Free functions			Adjusted values	Scales
	A	B	C	B'	C'	C''		
$o_1\ \lambda_2(o_1)$	a_1	b_1	c_1	b'_1	c'_1	c''_1	$o_1-u_1\ \ u_1\ \ \lambda_2(o_1-u_1)\ \ \lambda_2(u_1)$	$1-\lambda_2(u_1):\lambda_2(o_1)$
$o_2\ \lambda_2(o_2)$	a_2	b_2	c_2	b'_2	c'_2	c''_2	$o_2-u_2\ \ u_2\ \ \lambda_2(o_2-u_2)\ \ \lambda_2(u_2)$	$1-\lambda_2(u_2):\lambda_2(o_2)$
$o_3\ \lambda_2(o_3)$	a_3	b_3	c_3	b'_3	c'_3	c''_3	$o_3-u_3\ \ u_3\ \ \lambda_2(o_3-u_3)\ \ \lambda_3(u_3)$	$1-\lambda_2(u_3):\lambda_2(o_3)$
$o_4\ \lambda_2(o_4)$	a_4	b_4	c_4	b'_4	c'_4	c''_4	$o_4-u_4\ \ u_4\ \ \lambda_2(o_4-u_4)\ \ \lambda_2(u_4)$	$1-\lambda_2(u_4):\lambda_2(o_4)$
	$[ao]$	$[bo]$	$[co]$	$[b'o]$	$[c'o]$	$[c''o]$		$=3$ as proof.
	$[aa\lambda]$	$[ab\lambda]$	$[ac\lambda]$				Criticism	
	$[ba\lambda]$	$[bb\lambda]$	$[bc\lambda]$	$[b'b'\lambda]$	$[b'c'\lambda]$		$(o_1-u_1)^2:\lambda_2(o_1)$	
	$[ca\lambda]$	$[cb\lambda]$	$[cc\lambda]$	$[c'b'\lambda]$	$[c'c'\lambda]$	$[c''c''\lambda]$	$(o_2-u_2)^2:\lambda_2(o_2)$	
							$(o_3-u_3)^2:\lambda_2(o_3)$	
	$\beta=\frac{[ba\lambda]}{[aa\lambda]}$,		$\gamma=\frac{[ca\lambda]}{[aa\lambda]}$	$\gamma'=\frac{[c'b'\lambda]}{[b'b'\lambda]}$			$(o_4-u_4)^2:\lambda_2(o_4)$	
Correlates	$K_a=\frac{[ao]-A}{[aa\lambda]}$			$K_{b'}=\frac{[b'o]-B'}{[b'b'\lambda]}$		$K_{c''}=\frac{[c''o]-C''}{[c''c''\lambda]}$	Sum for proof and summary criticism	

The free functions are computed by means of:

$$B' = B-\beta A \qquad C' = C-\gamma A \qquad C'' = C'-\gamma' B'$$
$$b'_i = b_i-\beta a_i \qquad c'_i = c_i-\gamma a_i \qquad c''_i = c'_i-\gamma' b'_i$$
$$[b'o] = [bo]-\beta[ao] \qquad [c'o] = [co]-\gamma[ao] \qquad [c''o] = [c'o]-\gamma'[b'o]$$
$$\cdots\cdots\cdots\cdots \qquad \cdots\cdots\cdots\cdots \qquad \cdots\cdots\cdots\cdots$$
$$[c'b'\lambda] = [cb\lambda]-\beta[ca\lambda] \qquad [c'c'\lambda] = [cc\lambda]-\gamma[ca\lambda] \qquad [c''c''\lambda] = [c'c'\lambda]-\gamma'[c'b'\lambda]$$

By the adjustment properly so called we compute

$$o_i-u_i = (a_iK_a+b'_iK_b+c''_iK_{c''})\,\lambda_2(o_i)$$
$$\lambda_2(o_i-u_i) = \left(\frac{a_i^2}{[aa\lambda]}+\frac{b'^2_i}{[b'b'\lambda]}+\frac{c''^2_i}{[c''c''\lambda]}\right)(\lambda_2(o_i))^2$$
$$\lambda_2(u_i) = \lambda_2(o_i)-\lambda_2(o_i-u_i),$$

and for the summary criticism

$$K_a^2[aa\lambda_2]+K_{b'}^2[b'b'\lambda_2]+K_{c''}^2[c''c''\lambda_2] = \left[\frac{(o-u)^2}{\lambda_2(o)}\right] = 3\pm\sqrt{6}.$$

In order to get a check we ought further to compute $[au]=A$, $[bu]=B$, and $[cu]=C$, with the values we have found for u_1, u_2, u_3, and u_4. Moreover it is useful to add a superfluous theoretical equation, for instance $[(a+b+c)u]=A+B+C$, through the

computation of the free functions, which is correct only if such a superfluity leads to identical results.

§ 50. It is a deficiency in the adjustment by correlates that it cannot well be employed as an intermediate link in a computation that goes beyond it. The method is good as far as the determination of the adjusted values of the several observations and the criticism on the same, but no farther. We are often in want of the adjusted values with determinations of the mean errors of certain functions of the observations; in order to solve such problems the adjustment by correlates must be made in a modified form. The simplest course is, I think, immediately after drawing up the theoretical equations of condition to annex the whole series of the functions that are to be examined, for instance $[do], \ldots [eo]$, and include them in the computation of the free functions. In doing so we must take care not to mix up the theoretically and the empirically determined functions, so that the order of the operation must unconditionally give the precedence to the theoretical functions; the others are not made free till the treatment of these is quite finished. The functions $[d'''o], \ldots [e^{v}o]$, which are separated from these — it is scarcely necessary to mention it — remain unchanged by the adjustment both in value and in mean error. And at last the adjusted functions $[du], \ldots [eu]$, by retrograde transformation, are determined as linear functions of A, B', C'', $[d'''o], \ldots [e^{v}o]$.

Example 1. In a plane triangle each angle has been measured several times, all measurements being made according to the same method, bondfree and with the same (unknown) mean error:

for angle A has been found $70° 0' 5''$ as the mean number of 6 measurements
» » B » » » $50° 0' 3''$ » » » » » 10 »
» » C » » » $60° 0' 2''$ » » » » » 15 »

The adjusted values for the angles are then 70°, 50°, and 60°, the mean error for single measurement $= \sqrt{300} = 17''3$, the scales 0·5, 0·3, and 0·2.

Example 2. (Comp. example § 42.) Five equidistant tabular values, 12, 19, 29, 41, 55, have been obtained by taking approximate round values from an exact table, from which reason their mean errors are all $= \sqrt{\frac{1}{12}}$. The adjustment is performed under the successive hypotheses that the table belongs to a function of the 3rd, 2nd, and 1st degree, and the hypothesis of the second degree is varied by the special hypothesis that the 2nd difference is exactly $= 2$, in the following schedule marked (or). The same schedule may be used for all four modifications of the problem, so that in the sums to the right in the schedule, the first term corresponds to the first modification only, and the sum of the two first terms to the second modification:

o	$\lambda_2(o)$	Δ^4	$V\Delta^3$	Δ^2	$(V\Delta^3)'$	$(\Delta^2)'=(\Delta^2)''$
		0	0	0 (or 2)	0	0 (or 2)
12	$\frac{1}{12}$	1	0	0	$-\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{2}{7}$
19	$\frac{1}{12}$	−4	−1	1	1	$-\frac{1}{7}$
29	$\frac{1}{12}$	6	3	−2	0	$-\frac{2}{7}$
41	$\frac{1}{12}$	−4	−3	1	−1	$-\frac{1}{7}$
55	$\frac{1}{12}$	1	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{2}{7}$
		1	0	2	$-\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{16}{7}$
		$\frac{70}{12}$	$\frac{35}{12}$	$-\frac{20}{12}$		
		$\frac{35}{12}$	$\frac{20}{12}$	$-\frac{10}{12}$	$\frac{5}{24}$	0
		$-\frac{20}{12}$	$-\frac{10}{12}$	$\frac{6}{12}$	0	$\frac{1}{42}$

$\beta=\frac{1}{2}$, $\gamma=-\frac{2}{7}$ $\qquad$ $\gamma'=0$

$\frac{1}{12}K_a=\frac{1}{70}$, $\frac{1}{12}K_{b'}=-\frac{1}{5}$, $\frac{1}{12}K_{c''}=8$ (or 1)

$o-u$	$\lambda_2(o-u)$
$\frac{1}{70}$(1+ 7+160 (or +20)),	$\frac{1}{840}$(1+ 7+20)
$\frac{1}{70}$(−4−14− 80 (or −10)),	$\frac{1}{840}$(16+28+ 5)
$\frac{1}{70}$(6+ 0−160 (or −20)),	$\frac{1}{840}$(36+ 0+20)
$\frac{1}{70}$(−4+14− 80 (or −10)),	$\frac{1}{840}$(16+28+ 5)
$\frac{1}{70}$(1− 7+160 (or +20)),	$\frac{1}{840}$(1+ 7+20)

For the summary criticism:

$$\left[\frac{(o-u)^2}{\lambda_2(o)}\right]=\frac{6}{35}+\frac{42}{35}+\frac{7680\text{ (or }120)}{35}$$

The hypothesis of the third degree, $\Delta^4=0$, where the values of $70u_i$ and their differences are:

839 1334 2024 2874 3849

495 690 850 975

195 160 125

−35 −35,

agrees too well with the observations, and must be suspected of being underadjusted, for the sum of the squares of the summary criticism is only

$\frac{6}{35}$, where we might expect $1\pm\sqrt{2}$.

The hypothesis of the second degree, $\Delta^4=0$, $V\Delta^3=0$, gives for $70u_i$ and differences:

832 1348 2024 2860 3856

516 676 836 996

160 160 160.

The adjustment is here good, the sum of the squares is

$\frac{48}{35}$, and we might expect $2\pm\sqrt{4}$.

The hypothesis of the first degree, $\Delta^4=0$, $V\Delta^3=0$, $\Delta^2=0$, gives for the adjusted values and their differences:

9·6 20·4 31·2 42·0 52·8

10·8 10·8 10·8 10·8.

The deviations are evidently too large ($o-u$ is $+2{\cdot}4$, $-1{\cdot}4$, $-2{\cdot}2$, $-1{\cdot}0$, $+2{\cdot}2$) to be due to the use of round numbers; the sum of the squares is also

$$220{\cdot}8 \text{ instead of } 3 \pm \sqrt{6},$$

consequently, no doubt, an over-adjustment.

The special adjustment of the second degree, $\Delta^4 = 0$, $V\Delta^3 = 0$, and $\Delta^2 = 2$, gives for u_i and its differences:

$$\begin{array}{lccccc} & 11{\cdot}6 & 19{\cdot}4 & 29{\cdot}2 & 41{\cdot}0 & 54{\cdot}8 \\ & & 7{\cdot}8 & 9{\cdot}8 & 11{\cdot}8 & 13{\cdot}8 \\ \text{The deviations } o-u = & & 0{\cdot}4, & -0{\cdot}4, & -0{\cdot}2, & 0{\cdot}0, \quad +0{\cdot}2 \end{array}$$

nowhere reach $\frac{1}{2}$, and may consequently be due to the use of round numbers; the sum of the squares

$$4{\cdot}8 \text{ instead of } 3 \pm \sqrt{6}$$

also agrees very well. Indeed, a constant subtraction of 0·04 from u_i would lead to $(3{\cdot}4)^2$, $(4{\cdot}4)^2$, $(5{\cdot}4)^2$, $(6{\cdot}4)^2$, and $(7{\cdot}4)^2$, from which the example is taken.

Example 3. Between 4 points on a straight line the 6 distances

$$o_{12},\ o_{13},\ o_{14}$$
$$o_{23},\ o_{24}$$
$$o_{34}$$

are measured with equal exactness without bonds. By adjustment we find for instance

$$u_{12} = \tfrac{1}{2} o_{12} + \tfrac{1}{4}(o_{13} - o_{23}) + \tfrac{1}{4}(o_{14} - o_{24});$$

we notice that every scale $= \frac{1}{2}$. It is recommended actually to work the example by a millimeter scale, which is displaced after the measurement of each distance in order to avoid bonds.

XII. ADJUSTMENT BY ELEMENTS.

§ 51. Though every problem in adjustment may be solved in both ways, by correlates as well as by elements, the difficulty in so doing is often very different. The most frequent cases, where the number of equations of condition is large, are best suited for adjustment by elements, and this is therefore employed far oftener than adjustment by correlates.

The adjustment by elements requires the theory in such a form that *each observation is represented by one equation* which expresses the mean value $\lambda_1(o)$ explicitely as linear functions of unknown values, the "*elements*", x, y, ... z:

$$\left.\begin{aligned} \lambda_1(o_1) &= p_1x + q_1y + \ldots + r_1z = u_1 \\ &\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots \\ \lambda_1(o_n) &= p_nx + q_ny + \ldots + r_nz = u_n \end{aligned}\right\} \tag{85}$$

where the p, q, ... r are theoretically given. All observations are supposed to be unbound.

The problem is then first to determine the adjusted values of these elements x, y, ... z, after which each of these equations (85), which we call "*equations for the observations*", gives the adjusted value u of the observation.

Constantly assuming that $\lambda_2(o)$ is known for each observation, we can from the system (85) deduce the following *normal equations:*

$$\left.\begin{aligned} \left[\frac{p\lambda_1(o)}{\lambda_2(o)}\right] &= \left[\frac{pp}{\lambda_2(o)}\right]x + \left[\frac{pq}{\lambda_2(o)}\right]y + \ldots + \left[\frac{pr}{\lambda_2(o)}\right]z = \left[\frac{po}{\lambda_2(o)}\right] \\ \left[\frac{q\lambda_1(o)}{\lambda_2(o)}\right] &= \left[\frac{qp}{\lambda_2(o)}\right]x + \left[\frac{qq}{\lambda_2(o)}\right]y + \ldots + \left[\frac{qr}{\lambda_2(o)}\right]z = \left[\frac{qo}{\lambda_2(o)}\right] \\ &\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots \\ \left[\frac{r\lambda_1(o)}{\lambda_2(o)}\right] &= \left[\frac{rp}{\lambda_2(o)}\right]x + \left[\frac{rq}{\lambda_2(o)}\right]y + \ldots + \left[\frac{rr}{\lambda_2(o)}\right]z = \left[\frac{ro}{\lambda_2(o)}\right] \end{aligned}\right\} \tag{86}$$

the rule of formation being apparent from the left hand terms. Of these normal equations we can prove, first that they, m in number, are suited for the determination of the m elements, so far as these, on the whole, can be determined by the equations (85), and then that the functions of the observations, which form their left hand terms are free of all the theoretical conditions of the problem, so that, as indicated by the last sign of equality in the normal equations, they can and must be determined by the directly observed values o_1 ... o_n.

For if we assume, as to the first proposition, that any of the normal equations can be deduced from the others, so that all the elements cannot be determined by these equations, then there must be m coefficients h, k, ... l, so that

$$\begin{aligned} h\left[\frac{pp}{\lambda}\right] + k\left[\frac{qp}{\lambda}\right] + \ldots + l\left[\frac{rp}{\lambda}\right] &= 0 \\ h\left[\frac{pq}{\lambda}\right] + k\left[\frac{qq}{\lambda}\right] + \ldots + l\left[\frac{rq}{\lambda}\right] &= 0 \\ &\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots \\ h\left[\frac{pr}{\lambda}\right] + k\left[\frac{qr}{\lambda}\right] + \ldots + l\left[\frac{rr}{\lambda}\right] &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

(λ everywhere used for $\lambda_2(o)$); but if we multiply these again respectively by h, k, ... l and add, we get

$$\left[\frac{(hp+kq+\ldots+lr)^2}{\lambda_2(o)}\right] = 0,$$

that is

$$hp_i + kq_i + \ldots + lr_i = 0,$$

so that not only the normal equations, but the very equations for the observations can, consequently, all be written with $m-1$ or a smaller number of elements.

But further, the system of functions represented by the normal equations is free of every one of the conditions of the theory. The latter we can get by eliminating the elements x, y, ... z from the equations of the observations (85). But elimination of an element, say for instance x, leads to the functions $p_i\lambda_1(o_k) - p_k\lambda_1(o_i)$, and among the linear functions of these must be found the functions from which not only x but all the other elements are eliminated, and consequently the conditional equations of the theory. But it is easily seen that the functions

$$p_i\lambda_1(o_k) - p_k\lambda_1(o_i) \quad \text{and} \quad \left[\frac{p\lambda_1(o)}{\lambda_2(o)}\right]$$

are mutually free. The latter is the left hand side of the normal equation which is particularly aimed at the element x; it is formed by multiplying the equations (85) by the coefficient of x in each, and has the sum of the squares $\left[\frac{pp}{\lambda}\right]$ as the coefficient of this element; it has thus been proved to be free of all the conditions of the theory, and must therefore in the adjustment be computed by the directly observed values, for which reason we have been able in the equations (86) to rewrite the function as $\left[\frac{po}{\lambda_2(o)}\right]$. In the same way we prove that all the other normal equations are free of the theory, each through the elimination from (85) of its particularly prominent element. While, in the adjustment by correlates, we exclusively made use of the equations and functions of the theory, we put all these aside in the adjustment by elements, in order to work only with the empirically determined functions which the normal equations represent.

The coefficients of the elements in the normal equations are, as it will be seen, arranged in a remarkably symmetrical manner, and each of them has a significance for the problem which it is easy to state.

The coefficients in the diagonal line, which are respectively multiplied by the element to which the equation particularly refers, are as sums of squares all positive, and each of them is the square of the mean error for that function of the observations in whose equation it occurs. We have for instance

$$\left[\frac{pp}{\lambda}\right] = \left[\frac{p}{\lambda}\cdot\frac{p}{\lambda}\cdot\lambda_2(o)\right] = \lambda_2\left[\frac{po}{\lambda}\right].$$

The coefficients outside the diagonal line are identical in pairs, the coefficient of x, $\left[\frac{qp}{\lambda}\right]$ in y's particular equation, is the same as the coefficient of y, $\left[\frac{pq}{\lambda}\right]$ in x's particular equation. They show immediately if some of the functions $\left[\frac{po}{\lambda}\right]$, $\left[\frac{qo}{\lambda}\right]$, ... $\left[\frac{ro}{\lambda}\right]$ should happen to be mutually free; if for instance x's function $\left[\frac{po}{\lambda}\right]$ is to be free of y's function $\left[\frac{qo}{\lambda}\right]$, we must have $\left[\frac{p}{\lambda}\cdot\frac{q}{\lambda}\cdot\lambda_2(o)\right] = \left[\frac{pq}{\lambda}\right] = 0$.

§ 52. If now the elements have been selected in such a convenient way that all these sums of the products vanish, and the normal equations consequently appear in the special form

$$\left.\begin{aligned} \left[\frac{pp}{\lambda}\right]x &= \left[\frac{po}{\lambda}\right] \\ \left[\frac{qq}{\lambda}\right]y &= \left[\frac{qo}{\lambda}\right] \\ \cdots\cdots\cdots\cdots\cdots\cdots & \\ \left[\frac{rr}{\lambda}\right]z &= \left[\frac{ro}{\lambda}\right] \end{aligned}\right\} \tag{87}$$

then they offer us directly the solution of the problem of adjustment. The adjusted values for the elements are

$$x = \left[\frac{po}{\lambda}\right] : \left[\frac{pp}{\lambda}\right],\quad y = \left[\frac{qo}{\lambda}\right] : \left[\frac{qq}{\lambda}\right],\quad \ldots\ z = \left[\frac{ro}{\lambda}\right] : \left[\frac{rr}{\lambda}\right], \tag{88}$$

and the squares of the mean errors

$$\lambda_2(x) = \left[\frac{pp}{\lambda}\right]^{-1},\quad \lambda_2(y) = \left[\frac{qq}{\lambda}\right]^{-1},\quad \ldots\ \lambda_2(z) = \left[\frac{rr}{\lambda}\right]^{-1}, \tag{89}$$

and from these we can then compute both the adjusted value and its λ_2 for every linear function of the elements, because these are mutually free functions. In particular from the equations (85),

$$u_i = p_i x + q_i y + \ldots + r_i z,$$

we can compute the adjusted values u_i of the observations, then from (35) the squares of the mean errors $\lambda_2(u_i)$, and also the law of errors for every function of observations and elements.

§ 53. In ordinary cases a transformation of the system of elements is required. It is required for the solution of the normal equations in order to find the values of the elements; but we must remember that we have here a double problem, as it is also our object to free the transformed elements so that they may be used for determinations of the mean errors. The transformation therefore cannot be selected so arbitrarily as in analogous problems of pure mathematics; yet there is a multiplicity of possibilities, and

in many special cases radical changes can lead to very beautiful solutions (see § 62). The first thing, however, is to secure a method which may be always applied; and this must be selected in such a way that the elements are eliminated one by one, so that the later computation of them is prepared, and moreover, constantly, in such a way that freedom is attained.

This can, if we commence for instance by eliminating the element x, be attained in the following way. The normal equation which particularly refers to x,

$$\left[\frac{pp}{\lambda}\right]x + \left[\frac{pq}{\lambda}\right]y + \ldots + \left[\frac{pr}{\lambda}\right]z = \left[\frac{po}{\lambda}\right], \tag{90}$$

and which will be put aside to be used later on for the computation of x, is multiplied by such factors, viz. $\varphi = \left[\frac{qp}{\lambda}\right] : \left[\frac{pp}{\lambda}\right]$, $\ldots$ $\omega = \left[\frac{rp}{\lambda}\right] : \left[\frac{pp}{\lambda}\right]$, that x vanishes when the products are respectively subtracted from the other normal equations; but it must be remembered that we are not allowed to multiply the latter by any factor. The equation for x can then be written

$$\xi = x + \varphi y + \ldots + \omega z = \left[\frac{po}{\lambda}\right] : \left[\frac{pp}{\lambda}\right] \tag{91}$$

where $\lambda_2(\xi) = \left[\frac{pp}{\lambda}\right]^{-1}$.

The functions in the other equations

$$\left[\frac{qo}{\lambda}\right] - \varphi\left[\frac{po}{\lambda}\right] = \left[\frac{(q-\varphi p)o}{\lambda}\right], \quad \ldots \quad \left[\frac{ro}{\lambda}\right] - \omega\left[\frac{po}{\lambda}\right] = \left[\frac{(r-\omega p)o}{\lambda}\right]$$

become, by this means, not only independent of x but also free of $\left[\frac{po}{\lambda}\right]$ or of ξ, for

$$\left[\frac{p}{\lambda} \cdot \frac{q-\varphi p}{\lambda} \cdot \lambda_2(o)\right] = \left[\frac{pq}{\lambda}\right] - \varphi\left[\frac{pp}{\lambda}\right] = 0, \text{ etc.}$$

The equations which in a double sense have been freed from x, get exactly the same characteristic functional form as the normal equations had. If we write

$$q_i' = q_i - \varphi p_i, \quad \ldots \quad r_i' = r_i - \omega p_i, \tag{92}$$

so that the equations for the observations become

$$p_i\xi + q_i'y + \ldots + r_i'z = u_i,$$

we not only get, as we see at once,

$$\left[\frac{q'o}{\lambda}\right] = \left[\frac{qo}{\lambda}\right] - \varphi\left[\frac{po}{\lambda}\right], \quad \ldots \quad \left[\frac{r'o}{\lambda}\right] = \left[\frac{ro}{\lambda}\right] - \omega\left[\frac{po}{\lambda}\right], \tag{93}$$

but also

$$\left.\begin{array}{l} \left[\frac{q'q'}{\lambda}\right] = \left[\frac{qq}{\lambda}\right] - \varphi\left[\frac{qp}{\lambda}\right], \quad \ldots \left[\frac{q'r'}{\lambda}\right] = \left[\frac{qr}{\lambda}\right] - \omega\left[\frac{qp}{\lambda}\right] \\ \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots \\ \left[\frac{r'q'}{\lambda}\right] = \left[\frac{rq}{\lambda}\right] - \varphi\left[\frac{rp}{\lambda}\right], \quad \ldots \left[\frac{r'r'}{\lambda}\right] = \left[\frac{rr}{\lambda}\right] - \omega\left[\frac{rp}{\lambda}\right] \end{array}\right\} \tag{94}$$

Hence we proceed exactly in the same way from this first stage of the transformation of the normal equations

$$\left.\begin{array}{l} \left[\frac{q'q'}{\lambda}\right] y + \ldots + \left[\frac{q'r'}{\lambda}\right] z = \left[\frac{q'o}{\lambda}\right] \\ \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots \\ \left[\frac{r'q'}{\lambda}\right] y + \ldots + \left[\frac{r'r'}{\lambda}\right] z = \left[\frac{r'o}{\lambda}\right] \end{array}\right\} \tag{95}$$

using, for instance, the first of them for the elimination of the element y. If

$$\omega' = \left[\frac{r'q'}{\lambda}\right] : \left[\frac{q'q'}{\lambda}\right],$$

y is replaced by

$$\eta = y + \ldots + \omega' z = \left[\frac{q'o}{\lambda}\right] : \left[\frac{q'q'}{\lambda}\right], \tag{96}$$

which is free of the element ξ, and for which we have

$$\lambda_2(\eta) = \left[\frac{q'q'}{\lambda}\right]^{-1}. \tag{97}$$

By means of ω' and corresponding coefficients we have, analogously to (93) and (94),

$$\left[\frac{r''o}{\lambda}\right] = \left[\frac{r'o}{\lambda}\right] - \omega'\left[\frac{q'o}{\lambda}\right], \quad \ldots \left[\frac{r''r''}{\lambda}\right] = \left[\frac{r'r'}{\lambda}\right] - \omega'\left[\frac{r'q'}{\lambda}\right],$$

which are independent of any special computation of the coefficients r''.

Continuing in this way, till we have obtained a set consisting only of free functions, we find, consequently, just a system of elements, ξ, η, ζ, which possess the above-mentioned desired property, its normal equations being of the same form as (87), viz.:

$$\left.\begin{array}{rl} \left[\frac{pp}{\lambda}\right]\xi & = \left[\frac{po}{\lambda}\right] \\ \left[\frac{q'q'}{\lambda}\right]\eta & = \left[\frac{q'o}{\lambda}\right] \\ \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots & \\ \left[\frac{r^\nu r^\nu}{\lambda}\right]\zeta & = \left[\frac{r^\nu o}{\lambda}\right] \end{array}\right\} \tag{98}$$

With these elements the equations for the adjusted values of the several observations become

$$p_i\xi + q_i'\eta + \ldots + r_i^\nu\zeta = u_i, \tag{99}$$

and for the squares of their mean errors

$$p_i^2\left[\frac{pp}{\lambda}\right]^{-1} + q_i'^2\left[\frac{q'q'}{\lambda}\right]^{-1} + \ldots + r_i^{\nu 2}\left[\frac{r^\nu r^\nu}{\lambda}\right]^{-1} = \lambda_2(u_i). \tag{100}$$

If we want to compute adjusted values and mean errors for the original elements or functions of the same, the means of so doing is given by the equations of transformation

$$\left.\begin{aligned} x + \varphi y + \ldots + \omega z &= \xi \\ y + \ldots + \omega' z &= \eta \\ \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots & \\ z &= \zeta \end{aligned}\right\} \tag{101}$$

or by (90), the first equation (95) and the last of (98), being identical with (101). For not only the original elements x, y, ... z are easily computed by these, but also the coefficients in the inverse transformation

$$\left.\begin{aligned} x &= \xi + \alpha\eta + \ldots + \gamma\zeta \\ y &= \eta + \ldots + \delta\zeta \\ z &= \zeta. \end{aligned}\right\} \tag{102}$$

Now, if F is a given linear function of x, y, ... z, then by obvious numerical operations we get an expression for it,

$$F = a\xi + b\eta + \ldots + d\zeta,$$

and for the square of its mean error we get

$$\lambda_2(F) = a^2\left[\frac{pp}{\lambda}\right]^{-1} + b^2\left[\frac{q'q'}{\lambda}\right] + \ldots + d^2\left[\frac{r^\nu r^\nu}{\lambda}\right].$$

If for special criticism we want the computation of $\lambda_2(u_i)$ for many observations, we may take advantage of transforming the equations of observations, computing their coefficients by (92), or

$$q_i' = q_i - \varphi p_i, \quad \ldots \quad r_i' = r_i - \omega p_i$$
$$r'' = r_i' - \omega' q_i';$$

but we remember that q', ... r'' are quite superfluous for the coefficients of (95).

§ 54. In the theory of the adjustment by elements we must not overlook the proposition concerning the computation of the minimum sum of squares for the benefit of the summary criticism as well as for checking our computation. We are able to compute the sum $\left[\frac{(o-u)^2}{\lambda}\right]$, which is to approach the value $n-m$, as soon as we have found only the elements, without being obliged to know the adjusted values for the separate

observations. And this computation can be performed, not only for the legitimate adjustment, but for any values whatever of the elements. It is easiest to show this for transformed elements, ξ_1, η_1, ... ζ_1. The values for the observations corresponding to these must be computed by (99)

$$p_i\xi_1 + q_i'\eta_1 + \ldots + r_i^\nu\zeta_1 = v_i.$$

From this we get

$$\left.\begin{aligned}\left[\frac{(o-v)^2}{\lambda_2(o)}\right] = \left[\frac{oo}{\lambda}\right] - 2\left[\frac{po}{\lambda}\right]\xi_1 - 2\left[\frac{q'o}{\lambda}\right]\eta_1 - \ldots - 2\left[\frac{r^\nu o}{\lambda}\right]\zeta_1 + \\ + \left[\frac{pp}{\lambda}\right]\xi_1^2 + \left[\frac{q'q'}{\lambda}\right]\eta_1^2 + \ldots + \left[\frac{r^\nu r^\nu}{\lambda}\right]\zeta_1^2.\end{aligned}\right\} \quad (103)$$

If we here substitue for $\left[\frac{po}{\lambda}\right]$, $\left[\frac{q'o}{\lambda}\right]$, ... $\left[\frac{r^\nu o}{\lambda}\right]$ their values in terms of the elements ξ, η, ... ζ, of the legitimate adjustment, we find from the equations (98)

$$\left[\frac{(o-v)^2}{\lambda_2(o)}\right] = \left[\frac{oo}{\lambda}\right] + \left[\frac{pp}{\lambda}\right]((\xi_1-\xi)^2-\xi^2) + \left[\frac{q'q'}{\lambda}\right]((\eta_1-\eta)^2-\eta^2) + \ldots + \left[\frac{r^\nu r^\nu}{\lambda}\right]((\zeta_1-\zeta)^2-\zeta^2). \quad (104)$$

It is evident from this that the condition of minimum is $\xi_1 = \xi$, $\eta_1 = \eta$, $\zeta_1 = \zeta$. The minimum sum of squares is therefore obtained only by the determination of the functions that are free of the theory, by means of their directly observed values. And for this minimum

$$\left[\frac{(o-u)^2}{\lambda_2(o)}\right] = \left[\frac{oo}{\lambda}\right] - \left[\frac{pp}{\lambda}\right]\xi^2 - \left[\frac{q'q'}{\lambda}\right]\eta^2 - \ldots - \left[\frac{r^\nu r^\nu}{\lambda}\right]\zeta^2 = \quad (105)$$

$$= \left[\frac{oo}{\lambda}\right] - \left[\frac{po}{\lambda}\right]\xi - \left[\frac{q'o}{\lambda}\right]\eta - \ldots - \left[\frac{r^\nu o}{\lambda}\right]\zeta = \quad (106)$$

$$= \left[\frac{oo}{\lambda}\right] - \frac{\left[\frac{po}{\lambda}\right]^2}{\left[\frac{pp}{\lambda}\right]} - \frac{\left[\frac{q'o}{\lambda}\right]^2}{\left[\frac{q'q'}{\lambda}\right]} - \ldots - \frac{\left[\frac{r^\nu o}{\lambda}\right]^2}{\left[\frac{r^\nu r^\nu}{\lambda}\right]}. \quad (107)$$

It deserves to be noticed that the middle one of these expressions holds good, in unchanged form, also of the original, not transformed elements and coefficients. We have

$$\left[\frac{(o-u)^2}{\lambda_2(o)}\right] = \left[\frac{oo}{\lambda}\right] - \left[\frac{po}{\lambda}\right]x - \left[\frac{qo}{\lambda}\right]y - \ldots - \left[\frac{ro}{\lambda}\right]z, \quad (108)$$

which is easily proved by substituting in (106) the values obtained from (101). The equation is particularly valuable as a check on the accuracy of our computation.

§ 55. In going through the theory of adjustment by elements here developed, it will be seen that a very essential part of the work, viz. the computation of the trans-

formed values of the coefficients in the equations for the several observations, may nearly always be dispensed with. The sums of the squares, $\left[\frac{qq}{\lambda}\right]$, and the sums of the products, $\left[\frac{qr}{\lambda}\right]$, must be transformed; but they are in themselves sufficient for the determination of the transformations, and by their help we find values and mean errors for the elements, first the transformed ones, but indirectly also the original ones. The adjusted values $u_1 \ldots u_n$ of the observations can, consequently, also be computed without any knowledge of $q_i' \ldots r_i' \ldots r_i^\nu$. Only for the computation of $\lambda_2(u_i) \ldots \lambda_2(u_n)$, consequently for a special criticism, we cannot escape the often considerable work which is necessary for the purpose.

For the summary criticism by $\left[\frac{(o-u)^2}{\lambda_2(o)}\right] = n - m \pm \sqrt{2(n-m)}$, we can even, as we have seen, dispense with the after-computation of the several observations by means of the elements. We ought, however, to restrict the work of adjustment so far only, when the case is either very difficult or of slight importance, for this minimum sum of squares is generally computed much more sharply, and always with much greater certainty, directly by o_i, u_i, and $\lambda_2(o)$, than by the formulæ (105), (106), and (107).

Add to this, that the special criticism does not exclusively rest on $\lambda_2(u_i)$ and the scales $1 - \frac{\lambda_2(u)}{\lambda_2(o)}$, but that the very deviations $o_i - u_i$, when they are arranged according to the more or less essential circumstances of the observations, are even a main point in the criticism. Systematical errors, especially inaccuracies or defects in hypotheses and theories, will betray themselves in the surest and easiest way by the progression of the errors; regular variation in $o - u$ as a function of some circumstance, or mere absence of frequent changes of signs, will disclose errors which might remain hidden by the check according to $\Sigma\frac{(o-u)^2}{\lambda_2(o)} = \Sigma\left(1 - \frac{\lambda_2(u)}{\lambda_2(o)}\right)$; and such progression in the errors may, we know, even be used to indicate how we ought to try to improve the defective theory.

§ 56. By series of adjustment (compare Dr. J. P. Gram, Udjevningsrækker, Kjøbenhavn 1879, and Crelle's Journal vol. 94), i. e. where the theory gives the observations in the form of a series with an indeterminate (infinite) number of terms, each term being multiplied by an unknown factor, an element, and where consequently adjustment by elements must be employed, the criticism gets the special task of indicating how many (or which) terms of the series we are to include in the adjustment. Formula (107) furnishes us with the means of doing this.

$$\left[\frac{(o-u)^2}{\lambda_2(o)}\right] = \left[\frac{oo}{\lambda}\right] - \Sigma\frac{\left[\frac{r^\nu o}{\lambda}\right]^2}{\left[\frac{r^\nu r^\nu}{\lambda}\right]} = n - m \pm \sqrt{2(n-m)}.$$

For the m terms in the series, which is here indicated by Σ, correspond, each of them, to an element, consequently to one of the terms of the series of adjustment. For each term we take into this, the right side of the equation of criticism is diminished by about a unity; the result of the criticism, consequently, becomes more favourable if we leave out all the terms for which $\left[\frac{r^\nu o}{\lambda}\right]^2 \cdot \left[\frac{r^\nu r^\nu}{\lambda}\right]^{-1} < 1$. If we retain any terms which essentially fall under this rule, the adjustment becomes an under-adjustment; if, on the other hand, we leave out terms for which $\left[\frac{r^\nu o}{\lambda}\right]^2 \cdot \left[\frac{r^\nu r^\nu}{\lambda}\right]^{-1} > 1$, we make ourselves guilty of an over-adjustment.

Example 1. The five-place logarithms in a table are looked upon as mutually unbound observations for which the mean error is constantly $\sqrt{\frac{1}{12}}$ of the fifth decimal place. The "observations", log 795, log 796, log 797, log 798, log 799, log 800, log 801, log 802, log 803, log 804, and log 805, are to be adjusted as an integral function of the second degree

$$\log (800 + t) = x' + y't + zt^2.$$

In order to reckon with small integral numbers, we subtract before the adjustment $2{\cdot}90309 + 0{\cdot}00054\,t$, both from the observations and from the formulæ. Taking 0·00001 as our unity, we have then the equations for the observations:

$$\begin{aligned}
-2 &= x - 5y + 25z \\
-2 &= x - 4y + 16z \\
-1 &= x - 3y + 9z \\
-1 &= x - 2y + 4z \\
0 &= x - 1y + 1z \\
0 &= x \\
0 &= x + 1y + 1z \\
0 &= x + 2y + 4z \\
1 &= x + 3y + 9z \\
1 &= x + 4y + 16z \\
1 &= x + 5y + 25z.
\end{aligned}$$

From this we get $\left[\frac{oo}{\lambda}\right] = 156$, and the normal equations:

$$\begin{aligned}
-36 &= 132x + 0y + 1320z \\
420 &= 0x + 1320y + 0z \\
-540 &= 1320x + 0y + 23496z.
\end{aligned}$$

The element y is consequently immediately free of x and z, but the latter must be made

free of one another, which is done by multiplying the first equation by 10 and subtracting it from the third. The transformation into free functions then only requires $\xi = x + 10z$ substituted for x, and we have:

$$\begin{aligned} -\ 36 &= \ \ 132\,\xi\,, \\ 420 &= 1320\,y\,, \\ -180 &= 10296\,z\,, \end{aligned}$$

consequently,

$$\begin{aligned} \xi &= -0{\cdot}2727\,, \quad \lambda_2(\xi) = 1 : \ \ 132 = 390 : 51480 = {\cdot}007576 \\ y &= \ \ 0{\cdot}3182\,, \quad \lambda_2(y) = 1 : 1320 = \ \ 39 : 51480 = {\cdot}000758 \\ z &= -0{\cdot}0175\,, \quad \lambda_2(z) = 1 : 10296 = \ \ 5 : 51480 = {\cdot}000097. \end{aligned}$$

The mean error of y is consequently $\pm 0{\cdot}0275$, and that of z $\pm 0{\cdot}0099$. The element x is found by $x = \xi - 10z = -0{\cdot}0977$, to which corresponds $\lambda_2(x) = \lambda_2(\xi) + 100\,\lambda_2(z) = 0{\cdot}0173 = (0{\cdot}1315)^2$. For log 800 we find thus $2{\cdot}9030890 \pm 0{\cdot}0000013$, and the corresponding difference of the table is $54{\cdot}318 \pm 0{\cdot}028$.

For the sum of the squares of the deviations we have, according to (105)—(107),

$$\left[\frac{(o-u)^2}{\lambda_2(o)}\right] = 156 - 9{\cdot}82 - 133{\cdot}64 - 3{\cdot}15 = 9{\cdot}39\,,$$

which shows that the term of the second degree contributes somewhat to the goodness of the adjustment. This sum of squares ought, according to the number of the observations and the elements, to be $11 - 3 = 8$, with a mean uncertainty of ± 4.

The best formula for computing the adjusted values of the several observations and their mean errors is $u_i = \xi + yt + z(t^2 - 10)$, which gives:

	u	$o-u$	$(o-u)^2$			$\lambda_2(u)$	Scale
log 795 =	2·9003688	+ ·12	·0144	$390 + 39\cdot 25 + 5\cdot 225$ =	2490	·0484	·419
log 796 =	2·9009136	− ·36	·1296	$390 + 39\cdot 16 + 5\cdot\ 36$ =	1194	·0232	·722
log 797 =	2·9014580	+ ·20	·0400	$390 + 39\cdot\ 9 + 5\cdot\ 1$ =	746	·0145	·826
log 798 =	2·9020019	− ·19	·0361	$390 + 39\cdot\ 4 + 5\cdot 36$ =	726	·0141	·831
log 799 =	2·9025457	+ ·43	·1849	$390 + 39\cdot\ 1 + 5\cdot 81$ =	834	·0162	·806
log 800 =	2·9030890	+ ·10	·0100	$390 + 39\cdot\ 0 + 5\cdot 100$ =	890	·0173	·792
log 801 =	2·9036321	− ·21	·0441	$390 + 39\cdot\ 1 + 5\cdot 81$ =	834	·0162	·806
log 802 =	2·9041747	− ·47	·2209	$390 + 39\cdot\ 4 + 5\cdot 36$ =	726	·0141	·831
log 803 =	2·9047170	+ ·30	·0900	$390 + 39\cdot\ 9 + 5\cdot\ 1$ =	746	·0145	·826
log 804 =	2·9052590	+ ·10	·0100	$390 + 39\cdot 16 + 5\cdot 36$ =	1194	·0232	·722
log 805 =	2·9058006	− ·06	·0036	$390 + 39\cdot 25 + 5\cdot 225$ =	2490	·0484	·419
			·7836		12870		8·000

Both the checks agree: the sum of squares is $12 \times 0{\cdot}7836 = 9{\cdot}40$, and the sum of the scales is 11—3.

It ought to be noticed that the adjustment gives very accurate results throughout the greater part of the interval, with the exception of the beginning and the end. The exactness, however, is not greatest in the middle, but near the 1st and the 3rd quarter.

Example 2. A finite, periodic function of one single essential circumstance, an angle V, is supposed to be the object of observation. The theory, consequently, has the form:

$$o_v = c_0 + c_1 \cos V + s_1 \sin V + c_2 \cos 2V + s_2 \sin 2V + \ldots$$

We assume that there are n unbound, equally exact observations for a series of values of V, whose difference is constant and $= \frac{2\pi}{n}$, for instance for $V = 0, 60°, 120°, 180°, 240°, 300°$. Show that the normal equations are here originally free, and that they admit of an exceedingly simple computation of each isolated term of the periodic series.

Example 3. Determine the abscissæ for 4 points on a straight line whose mutual distances are measured equally exactly, and are unbound. (Cmp. Adjustment by Correlates, Example 3, and § 60).

Example 4. Three unbound observations must, according to theory, depend on two elements, so that

$$\begin{aligned} o_1 &= x^2, \quad \lambda_2(o_1) = 1 \\ o_2 &= xy, \quad \lambda_2(o_2) = \tfrac{1}{2} \\ o_3 &= y^2, \quad \lambda_2(o_3) = 1. \end{aligned}$$

The theory, therefore, does not give us equations of the linear form. This may be produced in several ways, most simply by the common method of presupposing approximate values of both elements, the known a for x and b for y, and considering the corrections ξ and η to be the elements of the adjustment. We therefore put $x = a + \xi$, and $y = b + \eta$. Rejecting terms of the 2nd degree, we get the equations of the observations:

$$\begin{aligned} o_1 - a^2 &= 2a\xi \\ o_2 - ab &= b\xi + a\eta \\ o_3 - b^2 &= 2b\eta, \end{aligned}$$

where the middle equation has still double weight. The normal equations are:

$$\begin{aligned} 2a(o_1 - a^2) + 2b(o_2 - ab) &= (4a^2 + 2b^2)\xi + 2ab\eta \\ 2a(o_2 - ab) + 2b(o_3 - b^2) &= 2ab\,\xi + (4b^2 + 2a^2)\eta; \end{aligned}$$

ξ is consequently not free of η, but we find

$$2ax = o_1 + a^2 - \frac{b^2(b^2 o_1 - 2ab o_2 + a^2 o_3)}{(a^2+b^2)^2}, \quad \lambda_2(x) = \frac{a^2+2b^2}{4(a^2+b^2)^2}$$

$$2by = o_3 + b^2 - \frac{a^2(b^2 o_1 - 2ab o_2 + a^2 o_3)}{(a^2+b^2)^2}, \quad \lambda_2(y) = \frac{2a^2+b^2}{4(a^2+b^2)^2}.$$

For the adjusted value u_2 of the middle observation we have

$$(a^2+b^2)^2 u_2 = ab^3 o_1 + (a^4+b^4) o_2 + a^3 b o_3 , \quad \lambda_2(u_2) = \frac{1}{2}\frac{a^4+b^4}{(a^2+b^2)^2}.$$

If we had transformed the elements (comp. § 62) by putting

$$\xi = a\zeta - b\upsilon$$
$$\eta = b\zeta + a\upsilon ,$$

or

$$x = a(1+\zeta) - b\upsilon$$
$$y = b(1+\zeta) + a\upsilon ,$$

we should have obtained free normal equations

$$2(a^2 o_1 + 2ab o_2 + b^2 o_3) - 2(a^2+b^2)^2 = 4(a^2+b^2)^2 \zeta$$
$$2(-ab o_1 + (a^2-b^2) o_2 + ab o_3) = 2(a^2+b^2)^2 \upsilon .$$

If we had placed absolute confidence in the adjusting principle of the sum of squares as a minimum, a solution might have been founded on

$$(o_1 - a^2)^2 + 2(o_2 - ab)^2 + (o_3 - b^2)^2 = \text{min.}$$

The conditions of minimum are:

$$\frac{1}{4}\frac{d\,\text{min}}{da} = (o_1 - a^2)a + (o_2 - ab)b = 0$$
$$\frac{1}{4}\frac{d\,\text{min}}{db} = (o_2 - ab)a + (o_3 - b^2)b = 0.$$

The solution with respect to a and b is not very difficult. We see for instance immediately that

$$(o_1 - a^2)(o_3 - b^2) = (o_2 - ab)^2$$

or

$$o_1 o_3 - o_2^2 = b^2 o_1 - 2ab o_2 + a^2 o_3 .$$

Still better is it to introduce $s^2 = a^2 + b^2$, by which the equations become

$$(o_1 - s^2)a + o_2 b = 0$$
$$o_2 a + (o_3 - s^2)b = 0 ,$$

consequently,

$$s^4 - s^2(o_1 + o_3) + o_1 o_3 - o_2^2 = 0$$
$$\left(s^2 - \frac{o_1+o_3}{2}\right)^2 = \left(\frac{o_1 - o_3}{2}\right)^2 + o_2^2 .$$

If the errors in o_1, o_2, and o_3 are not large, $o_1 o_3 - o_2^2$ must be small; one of the two values of s^2 must then be small, the other nearly equal to $o_1 + o_3$; only the latter can be used.

Further, we get:

$$-\frac{a}{b} = \frac{o_2}{o_1 - s^2} = \frac{o_3 - s^2}{o_2}$$

$$\left(\frac{a}{b}\right)^2 = \frac{o_3 - s^2}{o_1 - s^2}$$

$$a^2 = \frac{(o_3 - s^2)\,s^2}{o_1 + o_3 - 2s^2}, \quad b^2 = \frac{(o_1 - s^2)\,s^2}{o_1 + o_3 - 2s^2}.$$

In this way we avoid guessing at approximate values (for which otherwise we should perhaps have taken $a^2 = o_1$ and $b^2 = o_3$). The values which we have here found for a^2 and b^2, and to which may be added

$$-ab = \frac{o_2\,s^2}{o_1 + o_3 - 2s^2},$$

are really exact; and if we substitute them in the above normal equations, we get $\xi = 0$ and $\eta = 0$.

Even when, as in this case, the theory is not linear, it is not unusual for the sum of the squares to be a minimum. Caution, however, is necessary; particularly, it may happen that the sum of the squares becomes a maximum for the found elements, or for some of them.

We may also in another way make the equations of this example linear, namely, by considering the logarithms of o_1, o_2, o_3 as the observed quantities, and finding the logarithms of the elements from the equations which will then be linear.

$$\begin{aligned} \log o_1 &= 2 \log x \\ \log o_2 &= \log x + \log y \\ \log o_3 &= \quad 2 \log y. \end{aligned}$$

In this way we throw the difficulty over upon the squares of the mean errors. As

$$\log (z + dz) = \log z + \frac{dz}{z},$$

we may approximately take

$$\lambda_2 (\log z) = \frac{1}{z^2}\,\lambda_2 (z).$$

If a and b also here indicate approximate values of x and y, the weights of the 3 equations, respectively, become proportional to a^4, $2a^2b^2$, and b^4. Thus we find the normal equations

$$\begin{aligned} 2a^4 \log o_1 + 2a^2b^2 \log o_2 &= (4a^4 + 2a^2b^2) \log x + 2a^2b^2 \log y \\ 2a^2b^2 \log o_2 + 2b^4 \log o_3 &= \quad 2a^2b^2 \log x + (4b^4 + 2a^2b^2) \log y, \end{aligned}$$

which give the simple results

$$2\log x = \log o_1 - \left(\frac{b^2}{a^2+b^2}\right)^2 \log\frac{o_1 o_3}{o_2^2}\,, \quad \lambda_2(\log x) = \frac{a^2+2b^2}{4a^2(a^2+b^2)^2}$$

$$2\log y = \log o_3 - \left(\frac{a^2}{a^2+b^2}\right)^2 \log\frac{o_1 o_3}{o_2^2}\,, \quad \lambda_2(\log y) = \frac{2a^2+b^2}{4b^2(a^2+b^2)^2}\,.$$

This solution agrees only approximately with the preceding one. It might seem for a moment that, in this way, we might do without the supposition of approximate values for the elements, but this is far from being the case. For the sake of the weights we must, with the same care, demand that a and x, as also b and y, agree, and we must repeat the adjustment till the squares of the mean errors get the *theoretically* correct values. And then it is only a necessary, but not a sufficient condition, that $x - a$ and $y - b$ are small. Unless the exactness of the observations is also so great that the mean errors of o_i are small in proportion to o_i itself, the laws of errors of the logarithms cannot be considered typical at the same time as those of the observations themselves.

Example 5. The co-ordinates of four points in a circle are observed with equal mean errors and without bonds: $x_1 = 20$, $y_1 = 10$; $x_2 = 16$, $y_2 = 18$; $x_3 = 3$, $y_3 = 17$; and $x_4 = 2$, $y_4 = 4$. In the adjustment for the co-ordinates a and b of the centre and the radius r, we cannot use the common form of the equations

$$(x-a)^2 + (y-b)^2 = r^2\,,$$

because it embraces more than *one* observed quantity besides the elements. In order to obtain the separation of the observations necessary for adjustment by elements, we must add a supplementary element, or parameter, V_i for each point, writing for instance

$$x_i = a + r\cos V_i\,, \quad y_i = b + r\sin V_i\,.$$

As the equations are not linear we must work by successive corrections $\triangle a$, $\triangle b$, $\triangle r$, $\triangle V_i$ of the elements, of which the first approximate system can be obtained by ordinary computation from 3 points. For the theoretical corrections $\triangle x_i$ and $\triangle y_i$ of the co-ordinates we get by differentiation of the above equations

$$\triangle x_i = \triangle a + \triangle r \cdot \cos V_i - \triangle V_i \cdot r\sin V_i$$
$$\triangle y_i = \triangle b + \triangle r \cdot \sin V_i + \triangle V_i \cdot r\cos V_i\,.$$

These equations for the observations lead us to a system of seven normal equations. By the "method of partial elimination" (§ 61) these are not difficult to solve, but here the simplicity of the problem makes it possible for us immediately to discover the artifice. We know that every transformation of equally well observed rectangular co-ordinates results in free functions. The radial and the tangential corrections

$$\triangle x_i \cos V_i + \triangle y_i \sin V_i = \triangle n_i$$

and

$$\triangle x_i \sin V_i - \triangle y_i \cos V_i = \triangle t_i$$

can, consequently, here be taken directly for the mean values of corrections of observed quantities, and as only the four equations

$$\triangle t_i = \triangle a \sin V_i - \triangle b \cos V_i - r \triangle V_i$$

contain the four corrections $\triangle V_i$ of the parameters, they can be legitimately reserved for the successive corrections of the elements. In this way

$$\triangle n_i = \triangle a \cos V_i + \triangle b \sin V_i + \triangle r$$

with equal mean errors, $\lambda_2(n) = \lambda_2(x) = \lambda_2(y)$, are the "equations for the observations" of this adjustment, and give the three normal equations:

$$\begin{aligned}
[\triangle n \cos V] &= \triangle a [\cos^2 V] &&+ \triangle b [\cos V \sin V] + \triangle r [\cos V] \\
[\triangle n \sin V] &= \triangle a [\cos V \sin V] + \triangle b [\sin^2 V] &&+ \triangle r [\sin V] \\
[\triangle n] &= \triangle a [\cos V] &&+ \triangle b [\sin V] + \triangle r \cdot 4.
\end{aligned}$$

In the special case under consideration, we easily see that the first, second, and fourth point lie on the circle with $r = 10$, whose centre has the co-ordinates $a = 10$ and $b = 10$; the parameters are consequently:

$$V_1 = 0°\,0'\,0, \quad V_2 = 53°\,7'\,8, \quad V_3 = 135°\,0'\,0, \quad \text{and} \quad V_4 = 216°\,52'\,2.$$

For the third point the computed co-ordinates are: $x_3 = 2{\cdot}9290$ and $y_3 = 17{\cdot}0710$, consequently, $\triangle x_3 = +0{\cdot}0710$ and $\triangle y_3 = -0{\cdot}0710$, $\triangle t_3 = 0$, and $\triangle n_3 = -0{\cdot}1005$; all other differences $\triangle x_i = 0$ and $\triangle y_i = 0$. The "equations for the observations" are:

$$\begin{aligned}
1{\cdot}0000 \triangle a + 0{\cdot}0000 \triangle b + 1{\cdot}0000 \triangle r &= 0{\cdot}0000 \\
0{\cdot}6000 \triangle a + 0{\cdot}8000 \triangle b + 1{\cdot}0000 \triangle r &= 0{\cdot}0000 \\
-0{\cdot}7071 \triangle a + 0{\cdot}7071 \triangle b + 1{\cdot}0000 \triangle r &= -0{\cdot}1005 \\
-0{\cdot}8000 \triangle a - 0{\cdot}6000 \triangle b + 1{\cdot}0000 \triangle r &= 0{\cdot}0000.
\end{aligned}$$

The normal equations are:

		For checking
$2{\cdot}5000 \triangle a + 0{\cdot}4600 \triangle b + 0{\cdot}0929 \triangle r$	$= +0{\cdot}0710$	$+0{\cdot}0002$
$0{\cdot}4600 \triangle a + 1{\cdot}5000 \triangle b + 0{\cdot}9071 \triangle r$	$= -0{\cdot}0710$	$0{\cdot}0000$
$R = 0{\cdot}0929 \triangle a + 0{\cdot}9071 \triangle b + 4{\cdot}0000 \triangle r$	$= -0{\cdot}1005.$	$0{\cdot}0000$

By elimination of $\triangle r$ we get

$2{\cdot}4978 \triangle a + 0{\cdot}4390 \triangle b$	$= +0{\cdot}0733$	$+0{\cdot}0001$
$B = 0{\cdot}4390 \triangle a + 1{\cdot}2943 \triangle b$	$= -0{\cdot}0482;$	$-0{\cdot}0001$

and by eliminating $\triangle b$

$A = +2{\cdot}3490 \triangle a$	$= +0{\cdot}0896.$	$0{\cdot}0000$

From R, B, and A we compute

$$\triangle a = +0{\cdot}0381, \quad \triangle b = -0{\cdot}0501, \quad \text{and} \quad \triangle r = -0{\cdot}01465.$$

The checks are found by substitution of these in the several equations. The 4 equations

for the observations give the following adjusted values of $\triangle n_i$:

$$\triangle n_1 = +0{\cdot}0234,\ \triangle n_2 = -0{\cdot}0319,\ \triangle n_3 = -0{\cdot}0770,\ \text{and}\ \triangle n_4 = -00151;$$

the sum of squares $\left[\frac{(o-u)^2}{\lambda_2}\right]$ (here $= (8-7)\lambda_2$) is consequently

$$= (0{\cdot}0234)^2 + (0{\cdot}0319)^2 + (0{\cdot}0235)^2 + (0{\cdot}0151)^2 = 0{\cdot}00235.$$

For this, by the equation (108), we get

$$0{\cdot}01010 - 0{\cdot}00271 - 0{\cdot}00356 - 0{\cdot}00147 = 0{\cdot}00236$$

as the final check of the adjustment.

The 4 equations for $\triangle t_i$ give us

$$\triangle V_1 = +17'2,\ \triangle V_2 = +20'8,\ \triangle V_3 = -2'9,\ \text{and}\ \triangle V_4 = -21'6.$$

Thus, by addition of the found corrections to the approximate values,

$$r = 9{\cdot}98535,\quad a = 10{\cdot}0381,\quad b = 9{\cdot}9499,$$
$$V_1 = 0°17'2,\quad V_2 = 53°28'6,\quad V_3 = 134°57'1,\ \text{and}\ V_4 = 216°30'6,$$

we have the whole system of elements for the next approximation, if they are not the definitive values. In both cases we must compute by them the adjusted values of the coordinates, *according to the exact formulæ*; the resulting differences, obs.—comp., are:

Point	$\triangle x$	$\triangle y$	$\triangle n$	$\triangle t$
1	$-0{\cdot}0232$	$+0{\cdot}0002$	$-0{\cdot}0232$	$+0{\cdot}0002$
2	$+0{\cdot}0191$	$+0{\cdot}0257$	$+0{\cdot}0320$	$0{\cdot}0000$
3	$+0{\cdot}0166$	$-0{\cdot}0166$	$-0{\cdot}0234$	$-0{\cdot}0001$
4	$-0{\cdot}0123$	$-0{\cdot}0090$	$+0{\cdot}0152$	$0{\cdot}0000.$

The sum of the squares, $[(\triangle x)^2 + (\triangle y)^2] = 0{\cdot}00236$, agrees with the above value, which indicates that the approximation of this first hypothesis may have been sufficient. Indeed, the students who will try the next approximation by means of our final differences, will, in this case, find only small corrections.

From the equations A, B, and R, which express the free elements by the original bound elements, $\triangle a$, $\triangle b$, $\triangle r$, we easily compute the equations for the inverse transformation:

$$\triangle a = 0{\cdot}4257 \cdot A$$
$$\triangle b = -0{\cdot}1444 \cdot A + 0{\cdot}7726 \cdot B$$
$$\triangle r = 0{\cdot}0228 \cdot A - 0{\cdot}1752 \cdot B + 0{\cdot}25 \cdot R.$$

By these, any function of the elements for a given parameter can be expressed as a linear function of the free functions A, B, and R; and by $\lambda_2(A) = 2{\cdot}3490\,\lambda_2$, $\lambda_2(B) = 1{\cdot}2943\,\lambda_2$,

and $\lambda_2(R) = 4\lambda_2$, the mean error is easily found. Thus the squares of the mean errors of the co-ordinates x and y are

$$\lambda_2(x) = \{2{\cdot}3490(\ \ 0{\cdot}4257 + 0{\cdot}0228\cos V)^2 + 1{\cdot}2943(-0{\cdot}1752\cos V)^2 \qquad + 4(0{\cdot}25\cos V)^2\}\lambda_2$$

$$\lambda_2(y) = \{2{\cdot}3490(-0{\cdot}1444 + 0{\cdot}0228\sin V)^2 + 1{\cdot}2943(\ \ 0{\cdot}7726 - 0{\cdot}1752\sin V)^2 + 4(0{\cdot}25\sin V)^2\}\lambda_2.$$

Only the value $\lambda_2 = 0{\cdot}00236$, found by the summary criticism, is here very uncertain.

XIII. SPECIAL AUXILIARY METHODS.

§ 57. We have often occasion to use the method of least squares, particularly adjustment by elements; and this sometimes requires so much work that we must try to shorten it as much as possible, even by means which are not quite lawful. Several temptations lie near enough to tempt the many who are soon tired by a somewhat lengthened computation, but not so much by looking for subtleties and short cuts. And as, moreover, the method was formerly considered the best solution — among other more or less good — not the only one that was justified under the given supposition, it is no wonder that it has come to be used in many modifications which must be regarded as unsafe or wrong. After what we have seen of the difference between free and bound functions, it will be understood that the consequences of transgressions against the method of least squares stand out much more clearly in the mean errors of the results than in their adjusted values. And as — to some extent justly — more importance is attached to getting tolerably correct values computed for the elements, than to getting a correct idea of the uncertainty, the lax morals with respect to adjustments have taken the form of an assertion to the effect that we can, within this domain, do almost as we like, without any great harm, especially if we take care that a sum of squares, either the correct one or another, becomes a minimum. This, of course, is wrong. In a text-book we should do more harm than good by stating all the artifices which even experienced computers have allowed themselves to employ, under special circumstances and in face of particularly great difficulties. Only a few auxiliary methods will be mentioned here, which are either quite correct or nearly so, when simple caution is observed.

§ 58. When methodic adjustment was first employed, large numbers of figures were used in the computations (logarithms with 7 decimal places), and people often complained of the great labour this caused; but it was regarded as an unavoidable evil, when the elements were to be determined with tolerable exactness. We can very often manage, however, to get on by means of a much simpler apparatus, if we do not seek something

LIBRARY OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

which cannot be determined. During the adjustment properly so called, we ought to be able to work with three figures. But this ideal presupposes that two conditions are satisfied: the elements we seek must be small and free of one another, or nearly so; and in both respects it can be difficult enough to protect oneself in time by appropriate transformation. Often it is only through the adjustment itself that we learn to know the artifices which would have made the work easy. This applies particularly to the mutual freedom of the elements. The condition of their smallness is satisfied, if we everywhere use the same preparatory computation as is necessary when the theory is not of linear form.

By such means as are used in the exact mathematics, or by a provisional, more or less allowable adjustment, we get, corresponding to the several observations $o_1 \dots o_n$, a set of values $v_1 \dots v_n$ which are computed by means of the values $x_0 \dots z_0$ of the several elements $x \dots z$, and which, while they satisfy all the conditions of the theory with perfect or at any rate considerable exactness, nowhere show any great deviation from the corresponding observed value. It is then these deviations $o_i - v_i$ and $x - x_0 \dots$ which are made the object of the adjustment, instead of the observations and elements themselves with which, we know, they have mean error in common. When in a non-linear theory the equations between the adjusted observation and the elements are of the general form

$$u_i = F(x, \dots z),$$

they are changed into

$$u_i - v_i = \left(\frac{dF}{dx}\right)_0 (x - x_0) + \dots + \left(\frac{dF}{dz}\right)_0 (z - z_0) \tag{109}$$

by means of the terms of the first degree in Taylor's series, or by some other method of approximation. If the equations are linear

$$u_i = p_i x + \dots + r_i z,$$

we have, without any change, for the deviations:

$$u_i - v_i = p_i(x - x_0) + \dots + r_i(z - z_0). \tag{110}$$

No special luck is necessary to find sets of values, $v_i, \dots x_0, \dots z_0$, whose deviations $o_i - v_i$ show only two significant figures; and then computation by 3 figures is, as far as that goes, sufficient for the needs of the adjustment.

The method certainly requires a considerable extra-work in the preparatory computation, and it must not be overlooked that computations with an exactness of many decimal places will often be necessary in this part; especially v_i ought to be computed with the utmost care as a function of $x_0 \dots z_0$, lest any uncertainty in this computation should increase the mean errors, so that we dare not put $\lambda_2(o-v) = \lambda_2(o)$.

This additional work, however, is not quite wasted, even when the theory is linear. The list of the deviations $o_i - v_i$ will, by easy estimates, graphic construction, or directly

by the eye, with tolerable certainty lead to the discovery of gross errors in the series of observations, slips of the pen, etc., which must not be allowed to get into the adjustment. The preliminary rejection of such observations may save a whole adjustment; the ultimate rejection, however, falls under the criticism after the adjustment.

In computing the adjusted values, particularly u_i, after the solution of the normal equations, we ought not to rely too confidently on the transformation of the equations into linear form or into equations of deviations for $o_i - v_i$. Where it is possible, the actual equations $u_i = F(x, \ldots z)$ ought to be employed, and with the same degree of accuracy as in the computation of v_i. In this way only can we see whether the approximate system of elements and values has been so near to the final result as to justify the rejection of the higher terms in Taylor's series. If not, the adjustment may only be regarded as provisional, and must be repeated until the values of u_i, got by direct computation, agree with the values through $u_i - v_i$ in the linear equations of adjustment.

On the whole the adjustment ought to be repeated frequently till we get a sufficient approximation. This, for instance, is the rule where the observations represent probabilities, for which $\lambda_2(o_i)$ is generally known only as functions of the unknown quantities which the adjustment itself is to give us.

§ 59. The form of the theory, and in particular the selection of its system of elements, is as a rule determined by purely mathematical considerations as to the elegance of the formulæ, and only exceptionally by that freedom between the elements which is wanted for the adjustment. On the other hand it will generally be impossible to arrange the adjustment in such a way that the free elements with which it ends, can all be of direct, theoretical interest. A middle course, however, is always desirable, for the reasons mentioned in the foregoing paragraph, and very frequently it is also possible, if only the theory pays so much respect to the adjustments that it avoids setting up, in the same system, elements between which we may expect beforehand that strong bonds will exist. Thus, in systems of elements of the orbits of planets, the length of the nodes and the distance of the perihelion from the node ought not both to be introduced as elements; for a positive change in the former will, in consequence of the frequent, small angles of inclination, nearly always entail an almost equally large negative change in the latter. If a theory says that the observation is a linear function of a single parameter, t, the formula ought not to be written $u = p + qt$, unless all the t's are small, some positive, and others negative, but $u = r + q(t - t_0)$, where t_0 is an average of the parameters corresponding to the observations. If we succeed, in this way, in avoiding all strongly operating bonds, and this can be known by the coefficients of all the normal equations outside the diagonal line becoming numerically small in comparison with the mean proportional between the two corresponding coefficients in the diagonal line, then we have at any rate attained so

much that we need not use in the calculations for the adjustment many more decimal places than about the 3, which will always be sufficient when the elements are originally mutually free, and not during the adjustment are first to be transformed into freedom with painful accuracy in the transformation operations.

If, by careful selection of the elements, we even get so far that no sum of the products $[pq]$[1]) in numerical value exceeds about $\frac{1}{30}$ of the mean proportional between the corresponding sums of squares $\sqrt{[pp][qq]}$, or in many cases only $\frac{1}{10}$ of these amounts, then we may consider the bonds between the elements insignificant. The normal equations themselves may then be used to determine the law of error for the elements; we compute provisionally a first approximation by putting all the small sums of products = 0, and in the second approximation we correct the $[po]$'s by substituting the sums of the products and the values of the elements as found in the first approximation. For instance:

$$[po] - [pq]\,y_1 - \ldots - [pr]\,z_1 = [pp]\,x_2 \tag{111}$$

while

$$\lambda_2(x_2) = \frac{1}{[pp]^2}\left\{[pp] + \frac{[pq]^2}{[qq]} + \ldots + \frac{[pr]^2}{[rr]}\right\} = \tag{112}$$

$$= 1 : \left\{[pp] - \frac{[pq]^2}{[qq]} - \ldots - \frac{[pr]^2}{[rr]}\right\}. \tag{113}$$

As the errors in these determinations are of the second order, it will not, if the o's themselves are small deviations from a provisional computation, be necessary to make any further approximations.

Even if the bonds between the elements, which are stated in terms of the sums of the products, are stronger, we can sometimes get them untied without any transformation. If we can get new observations, which are just such functions of the elements that the sums of the products will vanish if they are also taken into consideration, we will of course put off the adjustment until, by introducing them into it, we cannot only facilitate the computation, but also increase the theoretical value and clearness of the result. And if we can attain freedom of the elements by rejecting from a long series of observations some single ones, we do not hesitate to use this means; especially as such unused observations may very well be employed in the criticism. If, for instance, an arctic expedition has made meteorological observations at some fixed station for a little more than a complete year, we shall not hesitate in the adjustment, by means of periodical functions, to leave out the overlapping observations, or to make use of the means of the double values, giving them the weight of single observations.

---

[1]) In what follows we write, for the sake of brevity, $[pq]$ for $\left[\frac{pq}{\lambda}\right]$.

§ 60. Though of course the fabrication of observations is, in general, the greatest sin which an applied science can commit, there exists, nevertheless, a rather numerous and important class of cases, in which we both can and ought to use a method which just depends on the fabrication of such observations as might bring about the freedom of the theoretical elements. As a warning, however, against misuse I give it a harsh name: *the method of fabricated observations.*

If, for instance, we consider the problem which has served us as an example in the adjustment, both by correlates and by elements, viz. the determination of the abscissae for 4 points whose 6 mutual distances have been measured by equally good, bondfree observations, we can scarcely after the now given indications look at the normal equations,

$$\begin{aligned} o_{12} + o_{13} + o_{14} &= 3x_1 - 1x_2 - 1x_3 - 1x_4 \\ -o_{12} + o_{23} + o_{24} &= -1x_1 + 3x_2 - 1x_3 - 1x_4 \\ -o_{13} - o_{23} + o_{34} &= -1x_1 - 1x_2 + 3x_3 - 1x_4 \\ -o_{14} - o_{24} - o_{34} &= -1x_1 - 1x_2 - 1x_3 + 3x_4, \end{aligned}$$

without immediately feeling the want of a further observation:

$$O = 1x_1 + 1x_2 + 1x_3 + 1x_4 ,$$

which, if we imagine it to have the same weight $= 1$ as each of the measurements of distance $\lambda_1(o_{rs}) = x_r - x_s$, will give by addition to the others, but without specifying the value of O,

$$\begin{aligned} O + o_{12} + o_{13} + o_{14} &= 4x_1 \\ O - o_{12} + o_{23} + o_{24} &= 4x_2 \\ O - o_{13} - o_{23} + o_{34} &= 4x_3 \\ O - o_{14} - o_{24} - o_{34} &= 4x_4, \end{aligned}$$

and consequently determine all 4 abscissae as mutually free and with fourfold weight.

What in this and other cases entitles us to fabricate observations is *indeterminateness* in the original problem of adjustment — here, the impossibility of determining any of the abscissae by means of the distances between the points. When we treat such problems in exact mathematics we get simpler, more symmetrical, and easier solutions by introducing values which can only be determined arbitrarily; and so it is also in the theory of observation. But the arbitrariness gets here a greater extent, because not only mean values, but also mean errors must be introduced for greater convenience. And while we can always make use of a fabricated observation in indeterminate problems for the complete or partial liberation of the elements, we must here carefully demonstrate, by criticism in each case, that the fabrication we have used has not changed anything which was really determined without it.

In the above example, this is seen in the first place by O disappearing from all the adjusted values for the distances $x_r - x_s$, and then by O's own adjusted value, determined as the sum $x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + x_4$, and leading only to the identity $O = O$. The adjustment will consequently neither determine O nor let it get any influence on the other determinations. The mean errors show the same and, moreover, in such a way that the criterion becomes independent of whether O has been brought into the computation as an indeterminate number or with an arbitrary value, for, after the adjustment as well as before, we have for O_1 $\lambda_2(O) = 1$. *The scale for O is consequently* $= 0$, and this is also generally a sufficient proof of our right to use the method of fabricated observations.

§ 61. *The method of partial eliminations.* When the number of elements is large, it becomes a very considerable task to transform the normal equations and eliminate the elements. The difficulty is nearly proportional to the square of that number. Long before the elements would become so numerous that adjustment by correlates could be indicated, a correct adjustment by elements can become practically impossible. The special criticism is quite out of the question, the summary criticism can scarcely be suggested, and the very elimination must be made easier at any price. If it then happens that some of the elements enter into the expressions for some of the observations only, and not at all in the others, then there can be no doubt that the expedient which ought first to be employed is the partial elimination (before we form the normal equations) of such elements from the observations concerning them. These observations will by this means be replaced by certain functions of two observations or more, *which will generally be bound*; and they will be so in a higher and more dangerous degree the fewer elements we have eliminated. By this proceeding we may, consequently, imperil the whole ensuing adjustment, the foundation of which, we know, is *unbound or free* observations as functions of its elements.

If now it must be granted that the difficulties can become so great that we cannot insist on *an absolute prohibition against illegitimate elimination*, we must on the other hand emphatically warn against every elimination which is not performed through free functions, and much the more so, as it is quite possible, in a great many cases in which abuses have taken place, to remain within the strictly legitimate limits of the free functions, by the use of *"the method of partial eliminations"*.

This is connected with the cases, in which some of the observations, for instance $o_1 \ldots o_m$, according to the theory, depend on certain elements, for instance $x, \ldots y$, which do not occur in the theoretical expression for any other of the observations. Our object is then, by the formation of the normal equations to separate $o_1 \ldots o_m$ as a special series of observations. We begin by forming the partial normal equations for this, and then immediately perform the elimination of $x, \ldots y$ from them, without taking into consideration whether these equations alone would be sufficient for a determination of the other elements.

As soon as $x \ldots y$ are eliminated, the process of elimination is suspended. The transformed equations containing these elements (which now represent functions that are free of all observations, and functions which depend only on the remaining elements $z, \ldots u$), are put aside till we come back to the determination of $x \ldots y$. The other partially transformed normal equations, originating in the group $o_1 \ldots o_m$, are on the other hand to be added, term by term, to the normal equations for the elements $z, \ldots u$, formed out of the remaining observations, before the process of elimination is continued for these elements.

That this proceeding is quite legitimate becomes evident if we imagine the elements $x \ldots y$ transformed into the elements $x' \ldots y'$, which are free of $z \ldots u$, and then imagine $x' \ldots y'$ inserted instead of $x \ldots y$ in the original equations for the observations. For then all the sums of products with the coefficients of $x' \ldots y'$ will identically become $= 0$, and the sums of squares and sums of products for the separated part of the observations will, as addenda in the coefficients of the normal equations (compare (57)), come out, immediately, with the same values as now the transformed normal equations.

As an example we may treat the following series of measurements of the position of 3 points on a straight line. The mode of observation is as follows. We apply a millimeter scale several times along the straight line, and then each time read off by inspection with the unaided eye either the places of all the points against the scale or the places of two of them. The readings for each point are found in its separate column, and those on the same row belong to the same position of the scale. (Considered as absolute abscissa-observations such observations are bound by the position of the zero by every laying down of the scale; but these bonds are evidently loosened by our taking up the position against the scale of an arbitrarily selected fixed origin y_r as an element beside the abscissae x_1, x_2, x_3 of the three points). All mean errors are supposed to be equal.

Position of the Scale	Point I	Point II	Point III	Eliminated free Elements
	mm.	mm.	mm.	mm.
1	6·9	27·54		$17{\cdot}22 = y_1 + \frac{1}{2}(x_1 + x_2)$
2	8·35		54·95	$31{\cdot}65 = y_2 + \frac{1}{2}(x_1 + x_3)$
3	7·9		54·5	$31{\cdot}20 = y_3 + \frac{1}{2}(x_1 + x_3)$
4		21·16	47·2	$34{\cdot}18 = y_4 + \frac{1}{2}(x_2 + x_3)$
5		10·74	36·7	$23{\cdot}72 = y_5 + \frac{1}{2}(x_2 + x_3)$
6		4·06	30·1	$17{\cdot}08 = y_6 + \frac{1}{2}(x_2 + x_3)$
7	31·45	51·98	78·06	$53{\cdot}83 = y_7 + \frac{1}{3}(x_1 + x_2 + x_3)$
8	32·9	53·5	79·5	$55{\cdot}30 = y_8 + \frac{1}{3}(x_1 + x_2 + x_3)$
9	9·6	30·3	56·22	$32{\cdot}04 = y_9 + \frac{1}{3}(x_1 + x_2 + x_3)$
10	20·16	40·78	66·8	$42{\cdot}58 = y_{10} + \frac{1}{3}(x_1 + x_2 + x_3)$
11	18·9	39·5	65·56	$41.32 = y_{11} + \frac{1}{3}(x_1 + x_2 + x_3)$

Weight = 2 | Weight = 3

As the theoretical equation for the i^{th} observation in the s^{th} column has the form

$$o_{i,s} = y_i + x_s ,$$

and every observation, therefore, is a function of only two elements, there is every reason to use the method of partial elimination. If we choose first to eliminate the y's, we have consequently to form normal equations for each of the 11 rows. Where only two points are observed these normal equations get the form

$$\begin{aligned} o_r + o_s &= 2y_i + x_r + x_s \\ o_r &= y_i + x_r \\ o_s &= y_i + x_s ; \end{aligned}$$

for three points the form of the normal equations is

$$\begin{aligned} o_1 + o_2 + o_3 &= 3y_i + x_1 + x_2 + x_3 \\ o_1 &= y_i + x_1 \\ o_2 &= y_i + x_2 \\ o_3 &= y_i + x_3 . \end{aligned}$$

Of these equations those referring to the y_i have given the eliminated free elements stated above to the right of the observations after the perpendicular.

By subtracting these equations from the corresponding other equations we get, in the cases where there are 2 points:

$$\begin{aligned} o_r - \tfrac{1}{2}(o_r + o_s) &= \tfrac{1}{2}x_r - \tfrac{1}{2}x_s \\ o_s - \tfrac{1}{2}(o_r + o_s) &= -\tfrac{1}{2}x_r + \tfrac{1}{2}x_s , \end{aligned}$$

and in cases where there are 3 points:

$$\begin{aligned} o_1 - \tfrac{1}{3}(o_1 + o_2 + o_3) &= \tfrac{2}{3}x_1 - \tfrac{1}{3}x_2 - \tfrac{1}{3}x_3 \\ o_2 - \tfrac{1}{3}(o_1 + o_2 + o_3) &= -\tfrac{1}{3}x_1 + \tfrac{2}{3}x_2 - \tfrac{1}{3}x_3 \\ o_3 - \tfrac{1}{3}(o_1 + o_2 + o_3) &= -\tfrac{1}{3}x_1 - \tfrac{1}{3}x_2 + \tfrac{2}{3}x_3 . \end{aligned}$$

By forming the sum of these differences for each column, and counting, on the right side of the equations, how often each element occurs with one other or with two others, we consequently get the ultimate normal equations:

$$\begin{aligned} -168{\cdot}98^{\text{mm}} &= \tfrac{29}{6}x_1 - \tfrac{13}{6}x_2 - \tfrac{16}{6}x_3 \\ -\ 37{\cdot}71 &= -\tfrac{13}{6}x_1 + \tfrac{32}{6}x_2 - \tfrac{19}{6}x_3 \\ +206{\cdot}69 &= -\tfrac{16}{6}x_1 - \tfrac{19}{6}x_2 + \tfrac{35}{6}x_3 . \end{aligned}$$

The case is here simple enough to be solved by a fabricated observation. How is its most advantageous form found, when its existence is given?

Answer: $\dfrac{759 \cdot o}{23712} = \dfrac{x_1}{114} + \dfrac{x_2}{96} + \dfrac{x_3}{78}$, weight $= 23712$,

after which we get the normal equations:

$$\begin{aligned} \tfrac{759}{114}\, o - 168{\cdot}98 &= \tfrac{759}{114}\, x_1 \\ \tfrac{759}{96}\, o - \ 37{\cdot}71 &= \tfrac{759}{96}\, x_2 \\ \tfrac{759}{78}\, o + 206{\cdot}69 &= \tfrac{759}{78}\, x_3 , \end{aligned}$$

consequently,

$$x_1 = o - 25{\cdot}38^{\text{mm.}}, \quad x_2 = o - 4{\cdot}77^{\text{mm.}}, \quad \text{and} \quad x_3 = o + 21{\cdot}24^{\text{mm.}}.$$

From these we now compute the y's:

$$\begin{aligned} y_1 &= 32{\cdot}295 - o , & y_7 &= 56{\cdot}80 - o , \\ y_2 &= 33{\cdot}72 - o , & y_8 &= 58{\cdot}27 - o , \\ y_3 &= 33{\cdot}27 - o , & y_9 &= 35{\cdot}01 - o , \\ y_4 &= 25{\cdot}945 - o , & y_{10} &= 45{\cdot}55 - o , \\ y_5 &= 15{\cdot}485 - o , & y_{11} &= 44{\cdot}29 - o . \\ y_6 &= 8{\cdot}845 - o , \end{aligned}$$

We need not here state the adjusted values for the several observations, nor their differences, of which it is enough to say that their sum vanishes both for each row and for each column; their squares, on the other hand, will be found to be:

I	II	III	Total:	
·0002	·0002		·0004	
1		·0001	2	
1		1	2	$\Sigma = {\cdot}0028$
	2	2	4	
	6	6	12	
	2	2	4	
9	25	4	38	
1	0	1	2	
9	36	9	54	$\Sigma = {\cdot}0110$
1	0	1	2	
1	4	9	14	
Total: ·0025	·0077	·0036	·0138	

For the summary criticism we notice that the number of observations is 27, the number of the elements is $3 + 11 - 1 = 13$, divisor consequently $= 14$ (one element being wholly engaged by the fabricated observation o). The unit of the mean error is therefore determined by $E^2 = 0{\cdot}0010$, and the mean error on single reading $\pm 0{\cdot}032^{\text{mm.}}$, which agrees well with what we may expect to attain by practice in estimates of tenth parts.

As to special criticism it is here, where the weights of the eliminated free functions are respectively 2 and 3 times the weight of the single observation, while the weights of x_1, x_2, and x_3 after the adjustment become respectively $\frac{759}{114}$, $\frac{759}{96}$, and $\frac{759}{78}$, very easy to compute the scales

$$1 - \frac{\lambda_2(u)}{\lambda_2(o)} = 1 - \frac{1}{\text{Weight after the adjustment}}.$$

With 759 as common denominator we find for the several scales and the sums of their most natural groups:

	I	II	III		
1	327	327		654	$\Sigma = 3996$
2	331·5		331·5	663	
3	331·5		331·5	663	
4		336	336	672	
5		336	336	672	
6		336	336	672	
7	436	442	448	1326	$\Sigma = 6630$
8	436	442	448	1326	
9	436	442	448	1326	
10	436	442	448	1326	
11	436	442	448	1326	
	3170	3545	3911	10626	

The comparison with the sums of squares in the groups, divided by E^2, shows then for point I $2{\cdot}5$ instead of $\frac{3170}{759} = 4{\cdot}2 \pm \sqrt{8{\cdot}4}$, for point II $7{\cdot}7$ instead of $4{\cdot}7 \pm \sqrt{9{\cdot}4}$, for point III $3{\cdot}6$ instead of $5{\cdot}1 \pm \sqrt{10{\cdot}2}$, for all positions of the scale with two readings $2{\cdot}8$ instead of $5{\cdot}3 \pm \sqrt{10{\cdot}6}$, and for positions with 3 readings $11{\cdot}0$ instead of $8{\cdot}7 \pm \sqrt{17{\cdot}4}$. The limit of the mean error is consequently reached only in the group of point II, where $(7{\cdot}7 - 4{\cdot}7)^2 = 9{\cdot}0 < 9{\cdot}4$, and it is nowhere exceeded. We have a check by summing the scales:

$$\frac{10626}{759} = 14 = 27 - 11 - 3 + 1.$$

---

§ 62. In such cases in which the circumstances and weights of the observations are distributed in some regular way, this will often facilitate the treatment of the normal equations. The elimination of the elements and the transformation of the normal equations into such whose left hand sides can be regarded as unbound observations, as they are free

functions of the original observations, need not always be so firmly connected with one another as in the ordinary method. If we, in a suitable way, take advantage of regularity in the observations, and thereby are able to find a transformation which sets the normal equations free, then the determination of the several elements will scarcely throw any material obstacles in our way. But in order to find out any special transformations, we must know the general form of the changes of the normal equations resulting from transformation of the original elements into such as are any homogeneous linear funtions of them whatever.

If the equations for the unbound observations in terms of the original elements have been

$$o_i = p_i x + q_i y + r_i z,$$

the normal equations will be:

$$\begin{aligned} [po] &= [pp]x + [pq]y + [pr]z \\ [qo] &= [qp]x + [qq]y + [qr]z \\ [ro] &= [rp]x + [rq]y + [rr]z. \end{aligned}$$

And if we wish to substitute new elements, ξ, η, and ζ, for the old ones, we make use of substitutions in which *the original elements are represented as functions of the new ones*, therefore

$$\left.\begin{aligned} x &= h_1\xi + k_1\eta + l_1\zeta \\ y &= h_2\xi + k_2\eta + l_2\zeta \\ z &= h_3\xi + k_3\eta + l_3\zeta. \end{aligned}\right\} \qquad (114)$$

The equations for the observations then have the form

$$o_i = (p_i h_1 + q_i h_2 + r_i h_3)\xi + (p_i k_1 + q_i k_2 + r_i k_3)\eta + (p_i l_1 + q_i l_2 + r_i l_3)\zeta. \qquad (115)$$

The new normal equations may be formed from these, but the form becomes very cumbrous, the equation which specially refers to ξ being

$$[(ph_1 + qh_2 + rh_3)\,o] = [(ph_1 + qh_2 + rh_3)^2]\,\xi + [(ph_1 + qh_2 + rh_3)(pk_1 + qk_2 + rk_3)]\,\eta + [(ph_1 + qh_2 + rh_3)(pl_1 + ql_2 + rl_3)]\,\zeta.$$

The computation ought not to be performed according to the expressions for the coefficients which come out when we get rid of the round brackets under the signs of summation [ ]. But it is easy to give the rule of the computation with full clearness. The old normal equations are first treated exactly as if they were equations for unbound observations, for x, y, and z, respectively; expressed by the new elements, consequently by multiplication, by *columns*, by h_1, h_2, and h_3 and addition; by multiplication by k_1, k_2, and k_3 and addition; and by multiplication by l_1, l_2, and l_3 and succeeding addition. Thereby, certainly, we get the new normal equations, but still with preservation of the old elements:

$$\left.\begin{aligned}
[(ph_1+qh_2+rh_3)o] &= [(ph_1+qh_2+rh_3)p]x+[(ph_1+qh_2+rh_3)q]y+[(ph_1+qh_2+rh_3)r]z\\
[(pk_1+qk_2+rk_3)o] &= [(pk_1+qk_2+rk_3)p]x+[(pk_1+qk_2+rk_3)q]y+[(pk_1+qk_2+rk_3)r]z\\
[(pl_1+ql_2+rl_3)o] &= [(pl_1+ql_2+rl_3)p]x+[(pl_1+ql_2+rl_3)q]y+[(pl_1+ql_2+rl_3)r]z
\end{aligned}\right\}(116)$$

The second part of the operation must therefore consist in the substitution of the new elements for the original ones in the right hand sides of these equations. In order to find the coefficients of ξ, η, and ζ, we must therefore here again multiply the sums of the products, *now by rows*, by

$$\begin{matrix} h_1,\ h_2,\ h_3 \\ k_1,\ k_2,\ k_3 \\ l_1,\ l_2,\ l_3 \end{matrix}$$

and add them up.

Example. It happens pretty often, for instance in investigations of scales for linear measures, that there is symmetry between the elements, two and two, x_r and x_{m-r}, so that for instance the normal equation which specially refers to x_r, has the same coefficients, only in inverted order, as the normal equation corresponding to x_{m-r}; of course, irrespective of the two observed terms $[po]$ on the left hand sides of the equations. Already P. A. Hansen pointed out that this indicates a transformation of the elements into the mean values $s_r = \frac{1}{2}(x_r+x_{m-r})$ and their half differences $d_r = \frac{1}{2}(x_r-x_{m-r})$. In this case therefore the equations for the old elements by the new ones have the form

$$\begin{aligned} x_r &= s_r + d_r \\ x_{m-r} &= s_r - d_r , \end{aligned}$$

and the transformation of the normal equations is, consequently, performed just by forming sums and differences of the original coefficients. If the normal equations are

$$\begin{aligned} [ao] &= 4x+3y+2z+1u \\ [bo] &= 3x+6y+4z+2u \\ [co] &= 2x+4y+6z+3u \\ [do] &= 1x+2y+3z+4u , \end{aligned}$$

the procedure is as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}
[ao]+[do] &= 5x+5y+5z+5u = 10\frac{x+u}{2}+10\frac{y+z}{2}\\
[bo]+[co] &= 5x+10y+10z+5u = 10\frac{x+u}{2}+20\frac{y+z}{2}\\
[ao]-[do] &= 3x+1y-1z-3u = 6\frac{x-u}{2}+2\frac{y-z}{2}\\
[bo]-[co] &= 1x+2y-2z-1u = 2\frac{x-u}{2}+4\frac{y-z}{2}
\end{aligned}$$

As in this example, we always succeed in separating the mean values from the halt differences, as two mutually free systems of functions of the observations.

§ 63. The great simplification that results when the observations are mere repetitions, in contradistinction to the general case when there are varying circumstances in the observations, is owing to the fact that the whole adjustment is then reduced to the determination of the mean values and the mean errors of the observations. Before an adjustment, therefore, we not only take the means of any observations, which are strictly speaking repetitions, but we also save a good deal of work in the cases which only approximate to repetitions, viz. those where the variations of circumstances have been small enough to allow us to neglect their products and squares. It has not been necessary to await the systematic development of the theory of observations to know how to act in such cases.

When astronomers have observed the place of a planet or a comet several times in the same night, they form a mean time of observation t, a mean right ascension α, and a mean declination δ, and consider α and δ the spherical co-ordinates of the star at the time t.

With the obvious extensions this is what is called the *normal place* method, the most important device in practical adjustment. Such observations whose essential circumstances have "small" variations, are, before the adjustment, brought into a normal place, by forming mean values both for the observed values themselves and for each of their essential circumstances, and on the supposition that the law which connects the observations and circumstances, holds good also, without any change, with respect to their mean values.

Much trouble may be spared by employing the normal place method. The question is, whether we lose thereby in exactness, and then how much.

We shall first consider the case where the unbound observations o are linear functions of the varying essential circumstances $x, \ldots . z$, the equation for the observations being:

$$\lambda_1(o) = a + bx + \ldots . + dz.$$

With the weights v we form the normal equations:

$$[vo\,] = a[v\,] + b[vx] + \ldots + d[vz] \tag{117}$$

$$\left.\begin{aligned} [vxo] &= a[vx] + b[vx^2] + \ldots + d[vxz] \\ &\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots \\ [vzo] &= a[vz] + b[vzx] + \ldots + d[vz^2]. \end{aligned}\right\} \tag{118}$$

If the whole series of observations is gathered into a single normal place, O, corresponding to the circumstances $X \ldots Z$, and with the weight V, we shall have:

$$\begin{aligned} V &= [v] \\ VO &= [vo] \\ VX &= [vx] \\ &\cdots\cdots\cdots \\ VZ &= [vz], \end{aligned}$$

and as

$$O = a + bX + \ldots + dZ, \tag{117a}$$

this normal place will exhaust the normal equation (117) corresponding to the constant term, both with respect to mean value and mean error. But if we make the other normal equations free of (117), we get, by the correct method of least squares:

$$\left.\begin{aligned} [v(o-O)(x-X)] &= b[v(x-X)^2] + \ldots + d[v(x-X)(z-Z)] \\ &\cdots\cdots\cdots\cdots\cdots\cdots\cdots\cdots\cdots\cdots\cdots\cdots \\ [v(o-O)(z-Z)] &= b[v(x-X)(z-Z)] + \ldots + d[v(z-Z)^2] \end{aligned}\right\} \tag{118a}$$

for the determination of the elements $b \ldots d$, and these determinations are lost completely if the whole series is gathered into a single normal place. Certainly, the coefficients of these equations (118a) are small quantities of the second order, if the $x-X$ and $z-Z$ are small of the first order.

If, on the other hand, we split up the series, forming for each part a normal place, and adjusting these normal places instead of the observations according to the method of the least squares, then the normal equation corresponding to the constant term is still exhausted by the normal place method; and besides this determination of $a+bX+\ldots+dZ$ the normal place method now also affords a determination of the other elements $b \ldots d$, in such a way, however, that we suffer a loss of the weights for their determination. This loss can become great, nay total, if the normal places are selected in a way that does not suit the purpose; but it can be made rather insignificant by a suitable selection of normal places in not too small a number.

Let us suppose, in order to simplify matters, that the observations have only one variable essential circumstance x, of which their mean values are linear functions, consequently

$$\lambda_1(o) = a + bx,$$

and that the x's are uniformly distributed within the utmost limits, x_0 and x_1; we then let each normal place encompass an equally large part of this interval, and we shall find then, this being the most favourable case, with n normal places, that the weight on the adjusted value of the element b becomes $1 - \left(\frac{1}{n}\right)^2$, if by a correct adjustment by elements the corresponding weight is taken as unity. The loss is thus, at any rate, not very great. And it can be made still smaller, if the distribution of the essential circumstance of the observations is

uneven, and if we can get a normal place everywhere where the observations become particularly frequent, while empty spaces separate the normal places from each other.

The case is analogous also when the observations are still functions of a single or a few essential circumstances, but the function is of a higher degree, or transcendental. For it is possible also to form normal places in these cases; and we can do so not only when the variations of the circumstances can be directly treated as infinitely small within each normal place, which case by Taylor's theorem falls within the given rule. For if we have at our disposal a provisional approximate formula, $y = f(x)$, and have calculated the deviation from this, $o - y$, of every observation (considering the deviations as observations with the essential circumstances and mean errors of the original observations), then we can use mean numbers of deviations for reciprocally adjacent circumstances as corrections which, added to the corresponding values from the approximate formula, give the normal values. Further, it is required here only that no normal place is made so comprehensive that the deviations within its limits do not remain linear functions of the essential circumstances.

Also here part of the correctness is lost, and it is difficult to say how much. The loss is, under equal circumstances, smaller, the more normal places we form. With twice (or three times) as many normal places as the number of the unknown elements of the problem, it will rarely become perceptible. With due regard to the essential circumstances and the distribution of the weights we can reduce it, using empty spaces as boundaries between the normal places.

A suitable distribution of the normal places also depends on what function the observations are of their essential circumstances. As to this, however, it is, as a rule, sufficient to know the behaviour of the integral algebraic functions, as we generally, when we have to do with functions which are essentially different from these, will try through transformations of the variables to get back to them and to certain functions which resemble them in this respect.

We need only consider the cases in which we have only one variable essential circumstance, of which the mean value of the observation is an algebraic function of the r^{th} degree. We are able then, on any supposition as to the distribution of the observations, o, and their essential circumstances, x, and weights, v, to determine $r+1$ substitutive observations, O, together with the essential circumstances, X, and weights, V, belonging to them, in such a way that they treated according to the method of the least squares will give the same results as the larger number of actual observations. The conditions are:

$$\left.\begin{aligned} [ov] &= O_0 V_0 + \ldots + O_r V_r \\ &\cdots\cdots\cdots\cdots\cdots\cdots \\ [ox^r v] &= X_0^r O_0 V_0 + \ldots + X_r^r O_r V_r \end{aligned}\right\} \qquad (119)$$

and

$$\left.\begin{aligned} [v] &= V_0 + \ldots + V_r \\ &\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots \\ [x^{2r}v] &= X_0^{2r} V_0 + \ldots + X_r^{2r} V_r. \end{aligned}\right\} \qquad (120)$$

These $3r+2$ equations are not quite sufficient for the determination of the $3r+3$ unknowns. We remove the difficulty in the best way by adding the equation:

$$[x^{2r+1}v] = X_0^{2r+1} V_0 + \ldots + X_r^{2r+1} V_r.$$

The elimination of the V's (and O's) then leads to an equation of the $r+1$ degree, whose roots $X_0, \ldots X_r$ are all real quantities, if the given x's have been real and the v's positive. When the roots are found, we can compute, first $V_0, \ldots V_r$ and afterwards $O_0, \ldots O_r$, by means of two systems of $r+1$ linear equations with $r+1$ unknowns.

If, for instance, the essential circumstances of the actual observations are contained in the interval from -1 to $+1$, and if the observations are so numerous and so equally distributed that they may be looked upon as continuous with constant mean error everywhere in this interval; if, further, the sum of the weights $= 2$; then the distribution of the substitutive observations will be symmetrical around 0, and, for functions of the lowest degrees, be

$$r = 0 \begin{cases} X = & \cdot 000 \\ V = & 2 \cdot 000 \end{cases};$$

$$r = 1 \begin{cases} X = -\cdot 577, & +\cdot 577 \\ V = & 1 \cdot 000, \quad 1 \cdot 000 \end{cases};$$

$$r = 2 \begin{cases} X = -\cdot 775, & \cdot 000, & +\cdot 775 \\ V = & \cdot 556, & \cdot 889, \quad \cdot 556 \end{cases};$$

$$r = 3 \begin{cases} X = -\cdot 861, & -\cdot 340, & +\cdot 340, & +\cdot 861 \\ V = & \cdot 348, & \cdot 652, & \cdot 652, & \cdot 348 \end{cases};$$

$$r = 4 \begin{cases} X = -\cdot 906, & -\cdot 538, & \cdot 000, & +\cdot 538, & +\cdot 906 \\ V = & \cdot 237, & \cdot 479, & \cdot 569, & \cdot 479, & \cdot 237 \end{cases};$$

$$r = 5 \begin{cases} X = -\cdot 932, & -\cdot 661, & -\cdot 239, & +\cdot 239, & +\cdot 661, & -\cdot 932 \\ V = & \cdot 171, & \cdot 361, & \cdot 468, & \cdot 468, & \cdot 361, & \cdot 171 \end{cases};$$

$$r = 6 \begin{cases} X = -\cdot 949, & -\cdot 742, & -\cdot 406, & \cdot 000, & +\cdot 406, & +\cdot 742, & +\cdot 949 \\ V = & \cdot 129, & \cdot 280, & \cdot 382, & \cdot 418, & \cdot 382, & \cdot 280, & \cdot 129 \end{cases}.$$

If, in another example, the distribution of the observations is, likewise, continuous, but the weights within the element dx proportional to $e^{-\frac{1}{2}x^2}$, consequently symmetrical with maximum by $x = 0$, then the distribution for the lowest degrees, the only ones of any practical interest, will be

$$r = 0 \begin{cases} X = & \cdot 000 \\ V = & 2 \cdot 000 \end{cases};$$

$$r = 1 \begin{cases} X = -1 \cdot 000, & +1 \cdot 000 \\ V = & 1 \cdot 000, & 1 \cdot 000 \end{cases};$$

$$r = 2 \begin{cases} X = -1 \cdot 732, & \cdot 000, & +1 \cdot 732 \\ V = & \cdot 333, & 1 \cdot 333, & \cdot 333 \end{cases};$$

$$r = 3 \begin{cases} X = -2 \cdot 334, & - \cdot 742, & + \cdot 742, & +2 \cdot 334 \\ V = & \cdot 092, & \cdot 908, & \cdot 908, & \cdot 092 \end{cases};$$

$$r = 4 \begin{cases} X = -2 \cdot 857, & -1 \cdot 356, & \cdot 000, & +1 \cdot 356, & +2 \cdot 857 \\ V = & \cdot 023, & \cdot 444, & 1 \cdot 067, & \cdot 444, & \cdot 023 \end{cases};$$

$$r = 5 \begin{cases} X = -3 \cdot 324, & -1 \cdot 889, & - \cdot 617, & + \cdot 617, & +1 \cdot 889, & +3 \cdot 324 \\ V = & \cdot 005, & \cdot 177, & \cdot 818, & \cdot 818, & \cdot 177, & \cdot 005 \end{cases};$$

$$r = 6 \begin{cases} X = -3 \cdot 750, & -2 \cdot 367, & -1 \cdot 154, & \cdot 000, & +1 \cdot 154, & +2 \cdot 367, & 3 \cdot 750 \\ V = & \cdot 001, & \cdot 062, & \cdot 480, & \cdot 914, & \cdot 480, & \cdot 062, & \cdot 001 \end{cases}.$$

If we were able now to represent these substitutive observations as normal places, then we should be able also, by the use of such tables in analogous cases, to prevent any loss of exactness. It would be possible entirely to evade the application of the method of the least squares; we had but to form such qualified normal places in just the same number as the adjustment formula contains elements that are to be determined. This, however, is not possible. Certainly, we can obtain normal places corresponding to the required values of the essential circumstance, but we cannot by a simple formation of mean numbers give them the weight which each of them ought to have, without employing some of the observations twice, others not at all. By taking into consideration how much the extreme normal places from this reason must lose in weight, compared to the substitutive observations, we can estimate how many per cent the loss, in the worst case, can amount to. In the first of our examples we find the loss to be 0, for $r = 0$ and $r = 1$; but for $r = 2$ we lose 15, for $r = 3$ we lose 19, for $r = 4$ we lose 20, and for greater values of r 21 p. c.

Example. Eighteen unbound observations, equally good, $\lambda_2(o) = \frac{1}{12}$, correspond to an essential circumstance whose values are distributed as the prime numbers p from 1049 to 1171. Taking $(p - 1105) : 100 = x$ as the essential circumstance of the observation o, we have:

x	o	x	o	x	o
$-\cdot56$	$-\cdot41$	$-\cdot14$	$-\cdot15$	$+\cdot18$	$-\cdot24$
$-\cdot54$	$+\cdot50$	$-\cdot12$	$-\cdot32$	$+\cdot24$	$+\cdot09$
$-\cdot44$	$-\cdot03$	$-\cdot08$	$+\cdot33$	$+\cdot46$	$+\cdot39$
$-\cdot42$	$-\cdot15$	$-\cdot02$	$-\cdot21$	$+\cdot48$	$+\cdot12$
$-\cdot36$	$+\cdot48$	$+\cdot04$	$+\cdot21$	$+\cdot58$	$-\cdot24$
$-\cdot18$	$+\cdot18$	$+\cdot12$	$+\cdot40$	$+\cdot66$	$-\cdot39$

Dividing these observations into groups indicated by the horizontal lines, we get the 6 normal places:

x	o	weight
$-\cdot550$	$+\cdot045$	2
$-\cdot407$	$+\cdot100$	3
$-\cdot108$	$-\cdot034$	5
$+\cdot145$	$+\cdot115$	4
$+\cdot470$	$+\cdot255$	2
$+\cdot620$	$-\cdot315$	2

If we suppose the mean values of the observations to be a function of the third, eventually second, degree of x, $\lambda_1(o) = a + bx + cx^2 + dx^3$, we have by ordinary application of the adjustment by elements the normal equations:

$$\begin{aligned}
6\cdot72 &= 216\cdot00\,a - 1\cdot20\,b + 29\cdot98\,c + 1\cdot94\,d \\
-3\cdot07 &= -1\cdot20\,a + 29\cdot98\,b + 1\cdot94\,c + 8\cdot11\,d \\
-1\cdot08 &= 29\cdot98\,a + 1\cdot94\,b + 8\cdot11\,c + 1\cdot21\,d \\
-1\cdot44 &= 1\cdot94\,a + 8\cdot11\,b + 1\cdot21\,c + 2\cdot56\,d.
\end{aligned}$$

By the free equations:

$$\begin{aligned}
6\cdot72 &= 216\cdot00\,a - 1\cdot20\,b + 29\cdot98\,c + 1\cdot94\,d \\
-3\cdot03 &= 29\cdot97\,b + 2\cdot11\,c + 8\cdot12\,d \\
-1\cdot79 &= 3\cdot80\,c + \cdot37\,d \\
-\cdot54 &= \cdot305\,d
\end{aligned}$$

we get:

$$\begin{aligned}
a &= +\cdot09, \quad a' = +\cdot10, \\
b &= +\cdot40, \quad b' = -\cdot07, \\
c &= -\cdot30, \quad c' = -\cdot47, \\
d &= -1\cdot77,
\end{aligned}$$

where a', b', c' are the coefficients in the functions of second degree, obtained by presupposing $d = 0$.

Now, by application of the normal places instead of the original observations, we obtain on the same suppositions the normal equations:

$$\begin{aligned}
6{\cdot}72 &= 216{\cdot}00\,a - 1{\cdot}20\,b + 29{\cdot}45\,c + 1{\cdot}87\,d \\
-2{\cdot}84 &= -1.20\,a + 29{\cdot}45\,b + 1{\cdot}87\,c + 7{\cdot}93\,d \\
-\ {\cdot}54 &= 29{\cdot}45\,a + 1{\cdot}87\,b + 7{\cdot}93\,c + 1{\cdot}14\,d \\
-1{\cdot}57 &= 1{\cdot}87\,a + 7{\cdot}93\,b + 1{\cdot}14\,c + 2{\cdot}45\,d.
\end{aligned}$$

By the free equations:

$$\begin{aligned}
6{\cdot}72 &= 216{\cdot}00\,a - 1{\cdot}20\,b + 29{\cdot}45\,c + 1{\cdot}87\,d \\
-2{\cdot}80 &= 29{\cdot}44\,b + 2{\cdot}03\,c + 7{\cdot}94\,d \\
-1{\cdot}26 &= 3{\cdot}77\,c + {\cdot}34\,d \\
-\ {\cdot}76 &= {\cdot}263\,d,
\end{aligned}$$

we get:

$$\begin{aligned}
a &= +\,{\cdot}07, \quad a' = +\,{\cdot}08, \\
b &= +\,{\cdot}69, \quad b' = -\,{\cdot}07, \\
c &= -\,{\cdot}07, \quad c' = -\,{\cdot}33, \\
d &= -2{\cdot}88.
\end{aligned}$$

A comparison between these two calculations, particularly between the leading coefficients in the free equations, shows that the loss of weight amounts to $1 - \frac{263}{305}$, or 14 per cent. But it is only in the equation for d that the loss is so great; in the equations for b and c, respectively, it is only two and one per cent.

Our normal places are very good if the function is only of the first or second degree; for the function of third degree they can be admitted even though the values of the elements a, b, c, d have changed considerably. For functions of 4th or higher degrees these normal places would prove insufficient.

§ 64. That *graphical adjustment* is a means which can carry us through great difficulties, we have shown already in practice by applying it to the drawing of curves of errors. The remarkable powers of the eye and the hand must, like a deus ex machina, help us where all other means fail.

Adjustment by drawing is restricted only by one single condition: if we are to represent a relation between quantities by a plane curve, there must be only two quantities; one of these, represented by the ordinate, is, or is considered to be, the observed value; and the other, represented by the abscissa, is considered the only essential circumstance on which the observed value depends.

Examples of graphical adjustment with two essential circumstances do occur, however, for instance in weather-charts. In periodic phenomena polar co-ordinates are preferred. But otherwise each observation is represented by a point whose ordinate and

abscissa are, respectively, the observed value and its essential circumstance; and the adjustment is performed by free-hand drawing of a curve which satisfies the two conditions of being free from irregularities and going as near as possible to the several points of observation. The smoothness of the curve in this process plays the part of the theory, and it is a matter of course that we succeed relatively best when the theory is unknown or extremely intricate; when, for instance, we must confine ourselves to requiring that the phenomenon must be continuous within the observed region, or be a single valued function. But also such a theoretical condition as, for instance, the one that the law of dependence must be of an integral, rational form, may be successfully represented by graphical adjustment, if the operator has had practice in the drawing of parabolas of higher degrees. And we have seen that also such functional forms as have the rapid approximation to an asymptote which the curves of error demand, lie within the province of the graphical adjustment.

As for the approximation to the several observed points, the idea of the adjustment implies that a perfect identity is not necessary; only, the curve must intersect the ordinates so near the points as is required by the several mean errors or laws of errors. If, after all, we know anything as to the exactness of the several observations before we make the adjustment, this ought to be indicated visibly on the drawing-paper and used in the graphical adjustment. We cannot pay much regard, of course, to the presupposed typical form and other properties of the law of errors, but something may be attained, particularly with regard to the number of similar deviations.

If we know nothing whatever as to the exactness of the several observations, or only that they are all to be considered equally good, there can be only a single point in our figure for each observation. In a graphical adjustment, however, we can and ought to take care that the curve we draw has the same number of observed points on each side of it, not only in its whole extent, but also as far as possible for arbitrary divisions. If we know the weights of the observations, they may be indicated on the drawing, and observations with the weight n count n-fold.

In contradistinction to this it is worth while to remark that, with the exception only of bonds between observations, represented by different points, it is possible to lay down on the paper of adjustment almost all desirable information about the several laws of errors. Around each point whose co-ordinates represent the mean values of an observation and of its essential circumstance, a curve, the curve of mean errors, may be drawn in such a way that a real intersection of it with any curve of adjustment indicates a deviation less than the mean error resulting from the combination of the mean errors of the observed value and that of its essential circumstance, if this is also found by observation, while a passing over or under indicates a deviation exceeding the mean error. Evidently, drawings furnished with such indications enable us to make very good adjustments.

If the laws of errors both for the observation and for its circumstance are typical, then the curve of mean errors is an ellipse with the observed points in its centre.

If, further, there are no bonds between the observation and its circumstance, then the ellipse of mean errors has its axes parallel to the ordinate and the abscissa, and their lengths are double the respective mean errors.

If the essential circumstance of the observation, the abscissa, is known to be free of errors, the ellipse of the mean errors is reduced to the two points on the ordinate, distant by the mean error of the observation from the central point of observation. In special cases other means of illustrating the laws of errors may be used. If, for instance, the mean errors as well as the mean values are continuous functions of the essential circumstance of the observation, continuous curves for the mean errors may be drawn on the adjustment paper.

The principal advantages of the graphical adjustment are its indication of gross errors and its independence of a definitely formulated theory. By measuring the ordinates of the adjusted curve we can get improved observations corresponding to as many values of the circumstance or abscissa as we wish, and we can select them as we please within the limits of the drawing. But these adjusted observations are strongly bound together, and we have no indication whatever of their mean errors. Consequently, no other adjustment can be based immediately upon the results of a graphical adjustment.

On the other hand, graphical adjustment can be very advantageously combined with interpolations, both preceding and following, and we shall see later on that by this means we can remedy its defects, particularly its limited accuracy and its tendency to place too much confidence in the observations, and too little in the theory, i. e. to give an under-adjustment.

By drawing we attain an exactness of only 3 or 4 significant figures, and that is frequently insufficient. The scale of the drawing must be chosen in such a way that the errors of observations are visible; but then the dimensions may easily become so large that no paper can contain the drawing. In order to give the eye a full grasp of the figure, the latter must in its whole course show only small deviations from the straight line, which is taken as the axis of abscissae. This is a practical hint, founded upon experience. The eye can judge of the smoothness of other curves also, but not by far so well as of that of a straight line. And if the line forms a large angle with the axis of the abscissae, then the exactness is lost by the flat intersections with the ordinates. Therefore, as a rule, it is not the original observations that are marked on the paper when we make a graphical adjustment, but only their differences from values found by a preceding interpolation.

In order to avoid an under-adjustment, we must allow $\frac{1}{3}$ of the deviations of the curve from the observation-points to surpass the mean errors. It is further essential that

the said interpolation is based on a minimum number of observed data; and after the graphical adjustment has been made, it is safe to try another interpolation using a smaller number of the adjusted values as the base of a new interpolation and a repeated graphical adjustment.

If the results of a graphical adjustment are required only in the form of a table representing the adjusted observations as a function of the circumstance as argument, this table also ought to be based on an interpolation between relatively few measured values, the interpolated values being checked by comparison with the corresponding measured values. A table of exclusively measured values will show too irregular differences.

When we have corrected these values by measuring the ordinates in a curve of graphical adjustment, they may be employed instead of the observations as a sort of normal places. It has been said, however, and it deserves to be repeated, that they must not be adjusted by means of the method of the least squares, like the normal places properly so called. But we can very well use both sorts of normal places, in a *just sufficient number*, for the computation of the unknown elements of the problem, according to the rules of exact mathematics.

That we do not know their weights, and that there are bonds between them, will not here injure the graphically determined normal places. The very circumstance that even distant observations by the construction of the curve are made to influence each normal place, is an advantage. It is not necessary here to suffer any loss of exactness, as by the other normal places, which, as they are to be represented as mean numbers, cannot at the same time be put in the most advantageous places and obtain the due weight. As to the rest, however, what has been said p. 108—110 about the necessity of putting the substitutive observations in the right place, holds good also, without any alteration, of the graphical normal places.

The method of the graphical adjustment enables us to execute the drawing with absolute correctness, and it leaves us full liberty to put the normal places where we like, consequently also in the places required for absolute correctness; but in both these respects it leaves everything to our tact and practice, and gives no formal help to it.

As to the criticism, the graphical adjustment gives no information about the mean errors of its results. But, if we can state the mean error of each observation, we are able, nevertheless, to subject the graphical adjustments to a summary criticism, according to the rule

$$\sum \frac{(o-u)^2}{\lambda_2} = n - m.$$

And with respect to the more special criticism on systematical deviations, the graphical method even takes a very high rank. Through graphical representations of the finally remaining deviations, $o-u$, particularly if we can also lay down the mean errors on the same drawing, we get the sharpest check on the objective correctness of any adjustment.

From this reason, and owing to the proportionally slight difficulties attached to it, the graphical adjustment becomes particularly suitable where we are to lay down new empirical laws. In such cases we have to work through, to check, and to reject series of hypotheses as to the functional interdependency of observations and their essential circumstances. We save much labour, and illustrate our results, if we work by graphical adjustment.

Of course, we are not obliged to subject observations to adjustment. In the preliminary stages, or as long as it is doubtful whether a greater number of essential circumstances ought not to be taken into consideration, it may even be the best thing to give the observations just as they are.

But if we use the graphical form in order to illustrate such statements by the drawing of a line which connects the several observed points, then we ought to give this line the form of a continuous curve and not, according to a fashion which unfortunately is widely spread, the form of a rectilinear polygon which is broken in every observed point. Discontinuity in the curve is such a marked geometrical peculiarity that it ought, even more than cusps, double-points, and asymptotes, to be reserved for those cases in which the author expressly wants to give his opinion on its occurrence in reality.

XIV. THE THEORY OF PROBABILITY.

§ 65. We have already, in § 9, defined "*probability*" as the limit to which — the law of the large numbers taken for granted — the relative frequency of an event approaches, when the number of repetitions is increasing indefinitely; or in other words, as the limit of the ratio of the number of favourable events to the total number of trials.

The theory of probabilities treats especially of such observations whose events cannot be naturally or immediately expressed in numbers. But there is no compulsion in this limitation. When an observation can result in different numerical values, then for each of these events we may very well speak of its probability, imagining as the opposite event all the other possible ones. In this way the theory of probabilities has served as the constant foundation of the theory of observation as a whole.

But, on the other hand, it is important to notice that the determination of the law of errors by symmetrical functions may also be employed in the non-numerical cases without the intervention of the notion of probability. For as we can always indicate the mutually complementary opposite events as the "fortunate" or "unfortunate" one, or as "Yes" and "No", we may also use the numbers 0 and 1 as such a formal indication. If

then we identify 1 with the favourable "Yes"-event, 0 with the unfavourable "No", the sums of the numbers got in a series of repetitions will give the frequency of affirmative events. This relation, which has been used already in some of the foregoing examples, we must here consider more explicitly.

If repetitions of the same observation, which admits of only two alternatives, give the result "Yes" $= 1$ m times, against n times "No" $= 0$, then the relative frequency for the favourable event is $\frac{m}{m+n}$. But if we employ the form of the symmetrical functions for the same law of actual errors, then the sums of the powers are

$$s_0 = m+n, \quad s_1 = s_2 \ldots = s_r = m. \tag{121}$$

In order to determine the half-invariants by means of this, we solve the equations

$$\begin{aligned} m &= (m+n)\mu_1 \\ m &= m\cdot\mu_1 + (m+n)\mu_2 \\ m &= m\cdot\mu_1 + 2m\cdot\mu_2 + (m+n)\mu_3 \\ m &= m\cdot\mu_1 + 3m\cdot\mu_2 + 3m\cdot\mu_3 + (m+n)\mu_4, \end{aligned}$$

and find then

$$\left.\begin{aligned} \mu_1 &= \frac{m}{m+n} \\ \mu_2 &= \frac{mn}{(m+n)^2} \\ \mu_3 &= \frac{mn(n-m)}{(m+n)^3} \\ \mu_4 &= \frac{mn(n^2-4mn+m^2)}{(m+n)^4}. \end{aligned}\right\} \tag{122}$$

Compare § 23, example 2, and § 24, example 3.

All the half-invariants are integral functions of the relative frequency, which is itself equal to μ_1. The relative frequency of the opposite result is $\frac{n}{m+n} = 1-\mu_1$; by interchanging m and n, none of the half-invariants of even degree are changed, and those of odd degree (from μ_3 upwards) only change their signs.

In order to represent the connection between the laws of presumptive errors, we need only assume, in (122), that m and n increase indefinitely, while the probability of the event becomes $p = \frac{n}{m+n}$, and the probability of the opposite event is represented by $\frac{n}{m+n} = 1-p = q$. The half invariants are then:

$$\left.\begin{aligned} \lambda_1 &= p \\ \lambda_2 &= pq \\ \lambda_3 &= pq(q-p) \\ \lambda_4 &= pq(q^2-4pq+p^2). \end{aligned}\right\} \tag{123}$$

Our mean values are therefore, respectively, the relative frequency and the probability itself.

We must now first notice here that every half-invariant is its own fixed and simple function of the probability (the frequency). When a result of observation can be stated in the form of one single probability, properly so called, we have thereby given as complete a determination of the law of errors as by the whole series of half-invariants. In such cases it is simpler to employ the theory of probability instead of the symmetrical functions and the method of the least squares.

The theory of probability thereby gets its province determined in a much more natural and suitable way than that employed in the beginning of this paragraph.

But at the same time we see that the form of the half-invariants is not only the general means which must be employed where the conditions for the use of the probability are not fulfilled, but also that, within the theory of probability itself, we shall require, particularly, the notion of the mean error.

Even where the probability can replace all the half-invariants, we shall require all the various sides of the notions which are distinctly expressed in the half-invariants. Now we have particularly to consider the probability as the definite mean value, now the point is to elicit the definite degree of uncertainty which is implied in the probability, and which is particularly emphasised in the mean error. Otherwise, we should constantly be tempted to rely on the predictions of the theory of probability to an extent far beyond what is justly due to them. Finally, we shall see immediately that the laws of error of the probabilities are far from typical, but that they have rather a type of their own, which must sometimes be especially emphasised.

All this we shall be able to do here, where we have the half-invariants in reserve as a means of representing the theory of probability.

§ 66. In particular, we can now, though only in the form of the half-invariants, solve one of the principal problems of the theory of probability, and determine the law of presumptive errors for the frequency m of one of the events of a trial, which can have only two events and which is repeated N times, upon the supposition that the trial follows the law of the large numbers, and that the probability p for a single trial is known.

The equations (123) give us already the corresponding law of error for each trial, and as the total absolute frequency is the sum of the partial ones, we need only use the equations (35) to find:

$$\left.\begin{aligned}
\lambda_1(m) &= Np \\
\lambda_2(m) &= Npq \qquad = Np(1-p) \\
\lambda_3(m) &= Npq(q-p) = Np(1-p)(1-2p) \\
\lambda_4(m) &= Npq(q^2-4pq+p^2) \\
&= Np(1-p)(1-(3+\sqrt{3})p)(1-(3-\sqrt{3})p).
\end{aligned}\right\} \qquad (124)$$

The ratio of the mean frequency to the number of trials is therefore the probability itself. When p is small the mean error differs little from the square root $\sqrt{Np}$ of the mean frequency; and if p is nearly $= 1$, the mean error of the opposite event is nearly equal to $\sqrt{Nq}$. When the probability, p, is nearly equal to $\frac{1}{2}$, the mean error will be about $\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{N}$.

The law of error is not strictly typical, although the rational function of the r^{th} degree in $\lambda_r(m)$ vanishes for r different values of p between 0 and 1, the limits included, so that the deviation from the typical form must, on the whole, be small. If, however, we consider the relative magnitude of the higher half-invariants as compared with the powers of the mean error

$$\left.\begin{aligned} \lambda_3(m) \cdot (\lambda_2(m))^{-\frac{3}{2}} &= \frac{q-p}{\sqrt{Npq}} \\ \text{and} \\ \lambda_4(m) \cdot (\lambda_2(m))^{-2} &= \frac{q^2-4pq+p^2}{Npq} \end{aligned}\right\} \quad (125)$$

the occurence of Npq in the denominators of the abridged fractions shows, not only that great numbers of repetitions, here as always, cause an approximation to the typical form, but also that, in contrast to this, the law of error in the cases of certainty and impossibility, when $q = 0$ and $p = 0$, becomes skew and deviatés from the typical in an infinitely high degree, while at the same time the square of the mean errors becomes $= 0$. This remarkable property is still traceable in the cases in which the probability is either very small or very nearly equal to 1. In a hundred trials with the probability $= 99\frac{1}{2}$ per ct. the mean error will be about $= \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}}$. Errors beyond the mean frequency $99\frac{1}{2}$ cannot exceed $\frac{1}{2}$, and are therefore less than the mean error. The great diminishing errors must therefore be more frequent than in typical cases, and frequencies of 97 or 96 will not be rare in the case under consideration, though hey must be fully counter-balanced by numerous cases of 100 per ct. The law of error is consequently skew in a perceptible degree. In applications of adjustment to problems of probability, it is, from this reason, frequently necessary to reject extreme probabilities.

XV. THE FORMAL THEORY OF PROBABILITY.

§ 67. The formal theory of probability teaches us how to determine probabilities that depend upon other probabilities, which are supposed to be given. Of course, there are no mathematical rules specially applicable to computations that deal with probabilities, and there are many computations with probabilities which do not fall under the theory of probability, for instance, adjustments of probabilities. But in view of the direct application

of probabilities, not only to games, insurances, and statistics, but to all conditions of life, it will be understood that special importance attaches to the marks which show that a computation will lead us to a probability as its result, as this implies in part or in the whole a determination of a law of errors. The formal theory of probabilities rests on two theorems, one concerning the addition of probabilities, the other concerning their multiplication.

I. The theorem concerning *the addition of probabilities* can, as all probabilities are positive numbers, be deduced from the usual definition of addition as a putting together: if a sum of probabilities is to be a probability itself, we must be allowed to look upon each of the probabilities that we are to add together as corresponding to its particular events. These events must mutually exclude one another, but must at the same time have a quality in common, to which, after the addition, our whole attention must be given. If the sum is to be the correct probability of events with this quality, the same quality must be found in no other event of the trial. An "either—or" is, therefore, the simple grammatical mark of the addition of probabilities. The event E_s, whose probability is $p_1 + p_2$, must occur, if *either* the result E_1, whose probability is p_1, *or* the quite different event E_2, whose probability is p_2, occurs, *and not* in any other case. If we require no other resemblance between the events whose probabilities are added together, than that they belong to the same trial, their sum must be the probability 1, certainty, because then all events of the trial are favourable. If p be the probability for a certain event, q the probability *against* the same, then we have $p + q = 1$, $q = 1 - p$. If n events of the same trial be equally probable, the probability of each being $= p$, then the aggregate probability of these events is $= np$.

II. The theorem concerning *the multiplication of probabilities* can, as all probabilities are proper fractions, be deduced from the definition of the multiplication of fractions, according to which the product is the same proportional of the multiplicand as the multiplier is of unity. Only as probabilities presuppose infinite numbers of trials, we shall commence by proving the corresponding proposition for relative frequencies.

If, in $p = p_1 p_2$, p_1 is a relative frequency, it must relate to a trial T_1 which, repeated N times, has given favourable events in Np_1 cases; and if p_2, being also a relative frequency, takes the place of multiplier, then the corresponding trial T_2, if repeated Np_1 times, must have given $(Np_1)p_2$ favourable events. Now in the multiplication $p = p_1 p_2$, p must be the relative frequency of the compound trials which out of the total number of N repetitions have given $Np_1 p_2$ favourable events. The trials T_1 and T_2 must *both* have succeeded as conditional for the final event. As the number N can be taken as large as we please, the same proposition must hold good for probabilities.

The probability $p = p_1 p_2$, as the product of the probabilities p_1 and p_2, relates to the event of a compound trial, which is favourable only if both conditional trials, T_1 and T_2, have given favourable events: first the trial T_1 must have had the event whose probability is p_1, and then the other trial T_2 must have succeeded in the event, whose probability, *on condition of success in* T_1, is p_2. However indifferent the order of the factors may be in the numerical computation it is nevertheless, if a probability is correctly to be found as the product of the probabilities of conditional events, necessary to imagine the conditional trials arranged in a definite order. To prove this very important proposition we shall suppose that both conditional trials are carried out in every case of the compound trial. Let both T_1 and T_2 have succeeded in a cases, while only T_1 has succeeded in b cases, only T_2 in c cases, and neither in d cases. Considering each of the two trials without any regard to the other, we therefore get $\frac{a+b}{a+b+c+d} = P_1$ and $\frac{a+c}{a+b+c+d} = P_2$ as the frequencies or probabilities of their favourable events. But in the multiplication for computation of the compound probability, P_1 and P_2 are applicable only as multiplicands; the correct result $p = \frac{a}{a+b+c+d}$ is found by $p = P_1 \cdot \frac{a}{a+b}$ or by $p = P_2 \cdot \frac{a}{a+c}$, according to the order in which the trials are executed, but *not* as $p = P_1 P_2$, unless $a : b = c : d$. But this proportion expresses that the frequency or probability of the trial T_2 is not affected by the event of the trial T_1. This proportionality is the mark of freedom, if we consider the multiplication of probabilities as the determination of the law of errors for a function of two observed values whose laws of errors are given.

Since impossibility is indicated by probability $= 0$, we see that the compound trial is impossible, if there is any of the conditional trials that cannot possibly succeed, i. e. if $p_1 = 0$ or $p_2 = 0$ in $p = p_1 p_2$. The condition of certainty (probability $= 1$) in a compound trial is certainty for the favourable events of all conditional trials; for as p_1 and p_2 as probabilities must be proper fractions, $p_1 p_2 = p = 1$ will be possible only when both $p_1 = 1$ and $p_2 = 1$.

Example 1. When the favourable events of all the conditional trials, n in number, have the same probability p, the compound event, which depends on the success of all these, has the probability p^n. If by every single drawing there is the probability of $\frac{1}{2}$ for "red" and $\frac{1}{2}$ for "black", the probability of 10 drawings *all* giving red will be $\frac{1}{1024}$.

Example 2. Suppose a pack of 52 cards to be so well shuffled that the probabilities of red and black may constantly be proportional to the remainder in the stock, then the probability of the 10 uppermost cards being red will be

$$= \frac{26}{52}\cdot\frac{25}{51}\cdot\frac{24}{50}\cdot\frac{23}{49}\cdot\frac{22}{48}\cdot\frac{21}{47}\cdot\frac{20}{46}\cdot\frac{19}{45}\cdot\frac{18}{44}\cdot\frac{17}{43} = \frac{\underline{|26}\,\underline{|42}\,\underline{|10}}{\underline{|52}\,\underline{|16}\,\underline{|10}} = \frac{\beta_{26}(10)}{\beta_{52}(10)} = \frac{19}{56588} = \frac{1}{2978},$$

the $\beta_n(x)$ being binomial functions.

Example 3. Compute the probability that a man whose age is a will be still alive after n years, and that he will die in one of the succeeding m years.

If we suppose that q_i is the probability that a man whose age is i will die before his next birthday, the probability that the man whose age is a will be alive at the end of n years will be

$$P_n = (1-q_a)(1-q_{a+1}) \dots (1-q_{a+n-1}).$$

The probability Q_m of his *then* dying in either one or the other of the succeeding m years will be

$$Q_m = q_{a+n} + (1-q_{a+n})\{q_{a+n+1} + (1-q_{a+n+1})[q_{a+n+2} + \dots + (1-q_{a+n+m-2})\, q_{a+n+m-1}]\};$$

or

$$1 - Q_m = (1-q_{a+n})(1-q_{a+n+1}) \dots (1-q_{a+m+n-1}).$$

The required probability of death after n years, but before the elapse of $n+m$ years, is consequently $P_n Q_m = P_n - P_{n+m}$.

The most convenient form for statements of mortality is not, as we here supposed, a table of the probabilities q_i for all integral ages i, but of the absolute frequencies l_i of the men from a large (properly infinitely large) population who will reach the age of i. After this $q_i = \frac{l_i - l_{i+1}}{l_i}$, $\left(1-q_i = \frac{l_{i+1}}{l_i}\right)$ will only be a special case of the general answer:

$$P_n Q_m = \frac{l_{a+n} - l_{a+n+m}}{l_a}.$$

Example 4. We imagine a game of cards arranged in such a way that each player, in a certain order, gets two cards of the well-shuffled pack, and wins or loses according as the sum of the points on his two cards is eleven or not. For 5 players we use, for instance, only the cards 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, and 10 of the same colour.

What then is the probability of h players (named beforehand) getting 11 and not any of the $5-h$ others?

Secondly, what probability, r_k, is there that the k^{th} player in succession will be the first who gets 11?

Lastly, what is the probability, q, that none of the players will get 11?

It will be found perhaps that it is not quite easy to compute these probabilities directly. In such cases it is a good plan to reconnoitre the problem by first bringing out such results as present themselves quite easily and simply, without considering whether they are just those we require. In this case, for instance, we take the probabilities, p_i, that each of the first i players will get 11.

We then attack the problem more seriously, and examine if there are not any simple functions of the probabilities we have found, p_i, which may be interpreted as probabilities of the same or similar sort as those inquired after.

$$q = \tfrac{544}{945} = 10(p_2 - p_3) + 5(p_4 - p_1) + p_0 - p_5.$$

§ 68. Repetitions of the same trial occur very frequently in problems solvable by the theory of probabilities, and should always by treated by means of a very simple and important law, the polynomial formula.

Let us suppose that the various events of the single trial may be indicated by colours, and that, in the single trial, the probability of white is w, of black b, and of red r.

The probability that we shall get in $x+y+z$ trials x white, y black, and z red results, in a given order, is then

$$w^x \cdot b^y \cdot r^z.$$

The number of the events of this kind that differ only in order, is the trinomial coefficient

$$\tau(x, y, z) = \frac{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \ldots (x+y+z)}{1 \cdot 2 \ldots x \cdot 1 \cdot 2 \ldots y \cdot 1 \cdot 2 \ldots z},$$

which is the coefficient of the term $w^x \cdot b^y \cdot r^z$ in the development of $(w+b+r)^{(x+y+z)}$. And this same term

$$\tau(x, y, z)\, w^x \cdot b^y \cdot r^z \tag{126}$$

is the required probability of getting white x times, black y times, and red z times by $(x+y+z)$ repetitions.

When the probabilities of all possible single results are known and employed, so that $w+b+r+\ldots = 1$, and when the number of repetitions is n, we must consequently imagine $(w+b+r+\ldots)^n$ developed by the polynomial theorem, and the single terms of the development will then give us the probabilities of the different possible events of the repetitions without regard to the order of succession.

Example 1. If the question is of the probability of getting, in 10 trials in which there are the three possible events of white, black, and red, even numbers x, y, and z of each colour, and if the probabilities of the single events are w, b, and r, respectively, then we must retain the terms of $(w+b+r)^{10}$ which have even indices, and we thus find:

$$w^{10}+45w^8(b^2+r^2)+210w^6(b^4+6b^2r^2+r^4)+210w^4(b^6+15b^4r^2+15b^2r^4+r^6)+$$
$$+45w^2(b^8+28b^6r^2+70b^4r^4+28b^2r^6+r^8)+b^{10}+45b^8r^2+210b^6r^4+210b^4r^6+45b^2r^8+r^{10} =$$
$$= \tfrac{1}{4}\{(w+b+r)^{10}+(-w+b+r)^{10}+(w-b+r)^{10}+(w+b-r)^{10}\} =$$
$$= \tfrac{1}{4}\{1+(1-2w)^{10}+(1-2b)^{10}+(1-2r)^{10}\}.$$

The probability, consequently, is always greater than $\frac{1}{4}$, but only a little greater, unless the probability of getting some of the events in a single trial, is very small.

Example 2. Peter and Paul play at heads-or-tails (i. e. probability $= \frac{1}{2}$ for and against). But Peter throws with 3 coins, Paul only with 2, and the one wins who gets

the greatest number of "heads". If both get the same number of heads they throw again, as often as may be necessary. What is the probability that Peter will win?

If we write for Peter's probability for and against throwing heads $p_1 = \frac{1}{2}$ and $q_1 = \frac{1}{2}$, for Paul's $p_2 = \frac{1}{2}$ and $q_2 = \frac{1}{2}$, then we should develop $(p_1+q_1)^3 \cdot (p_2+q_2)^2$, and the terms in which the index of p_1 is greater than that of p_2, are in favour of Peter; those in which the indices are equal, give a drawn game; and those in which the index of p_2 is greater than that of p_1, are in favour of Paul. For the single game there is the probability

for Peter of $\frac{8}{16}$,
for a drawn game of $\frac{5}{16}$,
for Paul of $\frac{3}{16}$.

As the probabilities are distributed in the same way, when they play the games over again, we need not consider the possibilities of drawn games at all, and we find $\frac{8}{11}$ as Peter's final probability.

Example 3. A game which is won once out of four times, is repeated 10 times. What is the probability of winning at most 2 of these?

$$\frac{551124}{1048576}.$$

§ 69. It often occurs that we inquire in a general way concerning a probability, which is a function of one or more numbers. Often it is also easier to transform a special problem into such a one of a more general character, where the unknown is a whole table $p_1, p_2, p_3, \ldots p_n$ of probabilities, the suffixes being the arguments of the table. And then we must generally work with implicit equations, $f(p_1, \ldots p_n) = 0$, particularly such as hold good for an arbitrary value of n, i. e. with difference-equations. Integration of finite difference-equations is indeed of so great importance in the art of solving problems of the theory of probabilities, that we can almost understand that Laplace has treated this method almost as the one to be used in all cases, in fact as the scientific quintessence of the theory of probabilities.

Since finite difference-equations like differential equations cannot as a rule be integrated by known functions, we can in an elementary treatise deal only with the simplest cases, especially such as can be solved by exponential functions, namely the linear difference-equations with constant coefficients. As to these, it is only necessary to mention here that, when

$$c_m p_{n+m} + \ldots + c_0 p_n = 0 \quad (n \text{ being arbitrary}),$$

the solution is given by

$$p_n = k_1 r_1^n + \ldots + k_m r_m^n, \tag{127}$$

where $r_1, \ldots r_m$ are the roots in the equation

$$c_m r^m + \ldots + c_0 = 0,$$

while $k_1, \ldots k_m$ are integration-constants whenever the corresponding roots occur singly; but rational integral functions with arbitrary constants, and of the degree $i-1$, if the corresponding root occurs i times.

I shall mention one other means, however, not only because it can really lead to the integration of many of the difference-equations which the theory of probabilities leads to, particularly those in which the exponential functions occur in connection with binomial functions and factorials, but also because it has played an important part in the conception of this book.

The late Professor L. Oppermann, in April 1871, communicated to me a method of transformation, which I shall here state with an unessential alteration.

A finite or infinite series of numbers

$$u_0, u_1, \ldots u_n$$

can univocally be expressed by another:

$$\left.\begin{aligned}
w_0 &= u_0 + u_1 + u_2 + u_3 + u_4 + \ldots \\
w_1 &= -u_1 - 2u_2 - 3u_3 - 4u_4 - \ldots \\
w_2 &= u + 3u_3 + 6u_4 + \ldots \\
w_3 &= -u_3 - 4u_4 - \ldots \\
w_4 &= u_4 + \ldots \\
w_z &= (-1)^z \Sigma \beta_p(z)\, u_p\,,
\end{aligned}\right\} \qquad (128)$$

where the sum Σ may be taken from $-\infty$ to $+\infty$, provided that $u_p = 0$ when $p > n$. In order, vice versâ, to compute the u's by means of the w's, we have equations of just the same form:

$$\left.\begin{aligned}
u_0 &= w_0 + w_1 + w_2 + w_3 + w_4 + \ldots \\
u_1 &= -w_1 - 2w_2 - 3w_3 - 4w_4 - \ldots \\
u_2 &= w_2 + 3w_3 + 6w_4 + \ldots \\
u_3 &= -w_3 - 4w_4 - \ldots \\
u_4 &= w_4 + \ldots \\
u_x &= (-1)^x \Sigma \beta_r(x)\, w_r.
\end{aligned}\right\} \qquad (129)$$

Here, as in (17) and (18), the general dependency between the u_i and w_j can be expressed in a single equation, be means of an independent variable z. From (129) we get identically

$$u_0 + u_1 e^z + u_2 e^{2z} + \ldots = w_0 + (1-e^z)\, w_1 + (1-e^z)^2\, w_2 + \ldots$$

If we here put $1-e^z = e^y$, then $1-e^y = e^z$ will reduce (128) to an equation of the same form.

If u_i is the frequency or probability of i taken as an observed value, then also

$$u_0 + u_1 e^z + u_2 e^{2z} + \dots = s_0 + \frac{s_1 z}{1} + \frac{s_2 z^2}{1 \cdot 2} + \dots =$$

$$= s_0 e^{\frac{\mu_1 z}{1} + \frac{\mu_2 z^2}{1.2} + \dots} = w_0 + (1 - e^z) w_1 + (1 - e^z)^2 w_2 + \dots$$

illustrate the relations of the values in Oppermann's transformation to the half-invariants and sums of powers. In particular we have

$$\mu_1 = -\frac{w_1}{w_0}$$

$$\mu_2 = 2\frac{w_2}{w_0} - \frac{w_1(w_0 + w_1)}{w_0^2}$$

$$\mu_3 = -6\frac{w_3}{w_0} + 6\frac{w_2(w_0 + w_1)}{w_0^2} - \frac{w_1(w_0 + w_1)(w_0 + 2w_1)}{w_0^3}.$$

If now $u_0, u_1, \dots u_n$ are a series of probabilities or other quantities which depend on their suffix according to a fixed law, and if we know this law only through a difference-equation, then Oppermann's transformation of course leads only to a difference-equation for $w_0, w_1, \dots w_n$ as function of their suffix. But it turns out that, in problems of probabilities, this equation pretty often is easier to deal with than the original one (for instance the more difficult ones in Laplace's collection of problems). If we can look upon a probability u_i as the functional law of errors for i as the observed value, then w expresses the same law of errors by symmetrical functions, and frequently we want nothing more. If we have to reverse the process to find u_i itself, the series are pretty simple if w is simple; but they are often less favourable for numerical computation, as they frequently give the unknown as a difference between much larger quantities. There exists a means of remedying this, but it would carry us too far to enter into a closer examination of the question here.

Example 1. I throw a die, and go on throwing till I either win by getting "one" twice, or lose by throwing "two" or "three". If the game is to be over at latest by the n^{th} throw, what is my probability of winning? If the number of throws is unlimited, what is the probability of another "one" appearing before any "two" or "three"?

Four results are to be distinguished from one another. At any throw, say the i^{th}, the game can in general be won, lost, half won (by only one "one"), or drawn. Let the probability of the i^{th} throw resulting in a win be p_i, of the same resulting in a loss be q_i, in half win s_i, and in a drawn game be r_i, then $p_1 = 0$, $q_1 = \frac{1}{3}$, $s_1 = \frac{1}{6}$, and $r_1 = \frac{1}{2}$. Thus the probability of a second throw is $\frac{2}{3}$, and, generally, the probability of an i^{th} throw $s_{i-1} + r_{i-1}$. It is easy to express p_i, q_i, r_i, and s_i in terms of r_{i-1} and s_{i-1}, and also

p_{i-1}, q_{i-1}, r_{i-1}, and s_{i-1} in terms of r_{i-2} and s_{i-2}, etc. By elimination then the difference-equations can be found.

When we replace p or q or s or r by x the difference-equation can be written in the common form

$$x_i - x_{i-1} + \tfrac{1}{4}x_{i-2} = 0,$$

which is integrated as

$$x_i = (a + bi)\,2^{-i};$$

for r we have the simpler form

$$r_i = \tfrac{1}{2}r_{i-1}.$$

When, by the probabilities of the first throws, we have determined the constants, we get

$$p_i = \frac{i-1}{9}\,2^{-i},$$

$$q_i = \frac{2i+4}{9}\,2^{-i},$$

$$s_i = \frac{i}{3}\,2^{-i},$$

and

$$r_i = 2^{-i}.$$

We then have the formulae $P_n = p_1 + \ldots + p_n$ and $Q_n = q_1 + \ldots + q_n$, for the probabilities of making the winning or losing throw, and we get

$$\frac{P_n}{P_n + Q_n} = \frac{1}{3}\cdot\frac{(2^n-1)-n}{3(2^n-1)-n} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{P\infty}{P\infty + Q\infty} = \frac{1}{9}.$$

Example 2. In a game the probability of winning is ϖ. The same game is repeated a great many, n, times. If it then happens at least once in this series that m successive games are won, you get a prize. What is the probability p_n of this? In a game of dice, where $\varpi = \frac{1}{6}$, what is the probability of getting a series of 5 "sixes" in 10000 throws?

It will be simplest to find the probability, $q_r = 1 - p_r$, that the prize will not be got in the first r repetitions. The difference-equation for this is

$$q_{r+m+1} - q_{r+m} + (1-\varpi)\,\varpi^m q_r = 0 \qquad \text{(a)}$$

or

$$\varpi^r c_0 = q_{r+m} - (1-\varpi)\left\{q_{r+m-1} + \varpi q_{r+m-2} + \ldots + \varpi^{m-2}q_{r+1} + \varpi^{m-1}q_r\right\} = 0, \qquad \text{(b)}$$

where (b) is the first integral of (a). (As well as (a) we can directly demonstrate (b). How?). Hence

$$q_r = c_1\rho_1^r + \ldots + c_m\rho_m^r,$$

where $c_1, \ldots c_m$ are constants, which as well as $c_0 = 0$ must be determined by means of

$q_0 = q_1 = \ldots = q_{m-1} = 1$, $q_m = 1 - \varpi^m$, and ρ_1 to ρ_m are the roots of an irreducible equation of the m^{th} degree, which is got from

$$\rho^{m+1} - \rho^m = \varpi^{m+1} - \varpi^m \qquad (c)$$

by dividing out $\rho - \varpi$. The largest of these roots (for small ϖ's or large m's) will be only a little less than 1; a small negative root occurs when m is even; the others are always imaginary, and they are also small.

In the actual computation it is highly desirable to avoid the complete solution of (c). This can be done, and this problem will illustrate a most important artifice. We may use the difference-equation to compute a single value of the unknown function by means of those which are known to us from the conditions of the problem, and then successive values of the unknown function by means of those already obtained; here, for instance, (b) enables us to get q_{m+1} in terms of $q_1, \ldots q_m$. Then we get q_{m+2}, either by again applying (b) to $q_2, \ldots q_{m+1}$ or by applying (a) to q_1 and q_{m+1} (or best in both ways for the sake of the check), etc.

It is evident that the table of the numerical values of the function which we can form in this way, cannot easily become of any great extent or give us exact information as to the form of the function. But we are able to interpolate, and, when the general form of the function is known (as here), we may be justified in using extrapolation also. In our example we need only continue the computations above described until the term in $q_r = c_1\rho_1^r + \ldots$, corresponding to the greatest root ρ_1, dominates the others to such a degree that the first difference of $\operatorname{Log} q_r$ becomes constant, and the computation of q_r for higher indices can then be made as by a simple geometrical progression. In the numerical case $q_r = 1{\cdot}004078 \times (0{\cdot}9998928)^r$; $1 - q_{10000} = 0{\cdot}6577$.

Example 3. A bag contains n balls, a white and $a - n$ black ones. A ball is drawn out of the bag and a black ball then placed in it, and this process is repeated y times. After the y^{th} operation the white and black balls in the bag are counted. Find the probability $u^x(y)$ that the numbers of white balls will then be x and the black ones $n - x$.

We have

$$u_x(y) = \frac{n-x}{n} u_x(y-1) + \frac{x+1}{n} u_{x+1}(y-1)$$

and

$$u_x(0) = 0, \text{ except } u_a(0) = 1.$$

By Oppermann's transformation we find

$$w_z(y) = (-1)^z \Sigma \beta_x(z) \cdot u_x(y),$$

Σ taken from $x = -\infty$ to $x = +\infty$, or

$$w_z(y) = (-1)^z \Sigma \frac{n-x}{n} \beta_x(z) \cdot u_x(y-1) + (-1)^z \Sigma \frac{x+1-z}{n} \beta_{x+1}(z) \cdot u_{x+1}(y-1).$$

The limits of x under Σ being infinite, $x+1$ can be replaced by x, consequently

$$w_z(y) = \frac{n-z}{n} w_z(y-1).$$

This difference-equation, in which y is the variable, may easily be integrated. As we have, further,

$$w_z(0) = (-1)^z \beta_a(z),$$

we get

$$w_z(y) = (-1)^z \cdot \beta_a(z) \cdot \left(\frac{n-z}{n}\right)^y.$$

By Oppermann's inverse transformation we find now:

$$u_x(y) = (-1)^x \Sigma \beta_z(x) \cdot (-1)^z \cdot \beta_a(z) \cdot \left(\frac{n-z}{n}\right)^y,$$

Σ taken from $x = -\infty$ to $x = +\infty$. This expression

$$u_x(y) = \beta_a(x) \Sigma (-1)^{z+x} \cdot \beta_{a-x}(z-x) \cdot \left(\frac{n-z}{n}\right)^y$$

has the above mentioned practical short-comings, which are sensible particularly if n, $a-x$, or y are large numbers; in these cases an artifice like that used by Laplace (problem 17) becomes necessary. But our exact solution has a simple interpretation. The sum that multiplies $\beta_a(x)$ in $u_x(y)$, is the $(a-x)^{\text{th}}$ difference of the function $\left(\frac{n-z}{n}\right)^y$, and is found by a table of the values $\left(\frac{n-a}{n}\right)^y$, $\left(\frac{n-a+1}{n}\right)^y$, $\ldots$ $\left(\frac{n-x-1}{n}\right)^y$, $\left(\frac{n-x}{n}\right)^y$, as the final difference formed by all these consecutive values. We learn from this interpretation that it is possible, if not easy, to solve this problem without the integration of any difference-equation, in a way analogous to that used in § 67, example 4.

If we make use of $w_z(y)$ to give us the half-invariants μ_1, μ_2 for the same law of errors as is expressed by $u_x(y)$, then we find for the mean value of x after y drawings

$$\lambda_1(y) = a\left(\frac{n-1}{n}\right)^y$$

and for the square of the mean error

$$\lambda_2(y) = a\left(\left(\frac{n-1}{n}\right)^y - \left(\frac{n-2}{n}\right)^y\right) + a^2\left(\left(\frac{n-2}{n}\right)^y - \left(\frac{n-1}{n}\right)^{2y}\right).$$

XVI. THE DETERMINATION OF PROBABILITIES A PRIORI AND A POSTERIORI.

§ 70. The computations of probabilities with which we have been dealing in the foregoing chapters have this point in common that we always assume one or several probabilities to be given, and then deduce from them the required ones. If now we ask, how

we obtain those "given" probabilities, it is evident that other means are necessary than those which we have hitherto been able to mention, and provisionally it must be clear that both theory and experience must cooperate in these original determinations of probabilities. Without experience it is impossible to insure agreement with reality, and without theory in these as well as in other determinations we cannot get any firmness or exactness. In determining probabilities, however, there is special reason to distinguish between two methods, one of which, the *a priori* method seems at first sight to be purely theoretical, while the other, the *a posteriori* method, is as purely empirical.

§ 71. The *a priori* determination of probabilities is based on estimate of equality, inequality, or ratio of the probabilities of the several events, and in this process we always assume the operative causes, or at any rate their mode of operation, to be more or less known.

On the one hand we have the typical cases in which we know nothing else with respect to the events but that each of them is possible, and in the absence of any reason for preferring any one of them to any other, we estimate them to be equally probable — though certainly with the utmost uncertainty. For instance: What is the probability of seeing, in the course of time, the back of the moon? Shall we say $\frac{1}{2}$ or $\frac{0}{0}$?

On the other hand we have the cases — equally typical, but far more important — in which, by virtue of a good theory, we know so much of the causes or combinations of causes at work that, for each of those which will produce one event, we can point out another (or n others) which will produce the opposite event, and which according to the theory must occur as frequently. In this case we must estimate the probability of the result at $\frac{1}{2}$ and $\frac{1}{n+1}$ respectively, and if the conditions stated be strictly fulfilled, such a determination of probability will be exact.

But even if such a theory is not absolutely unimpeachable, we can often in this way obtain probabilities, which are so nearly exact and have such infinitely small mean errors, that we may very well make use of them, and compute from them values which may be used as our theoretically given probabilities. We are not more strict in other kinds of computations. In astronomical adjustment, for instance, it is almost an established practice to consider all times of observation as theoretically given. Their real errors, however, will often give occasion to sensible bonds between the observed co-ordinates; but the fact is that it would require great labour to avoid the drawback.

Such an a priori determination of probabilities is particularly applicable in games. For it is essential to the idea of a game that the rules must be laid down in such a way that, on the one hand they exclude all computation beforehand of the result in a particular case, while on the other hand they make a pretty exact computation of the probabilities possible. The procedure employed in a game, e. g. throwing of dice or shuffling

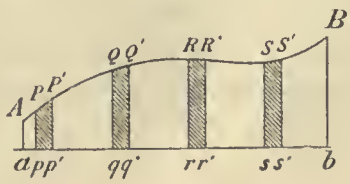
of cards, ought therefore to exclude all circumstances that might permit the players to set causes in train, which could bring about or further a certain event (corriger la fortune). But also those circumstances ought to be eliminated, which not only by their incalculability make a judgment of the probabilities very insecure, but, above all, make it depend on the theoretical insight of the parties. Otherwise the game will cease to be a fair game and will become a struggle. The so-called stock-jobbing is rather a war than a game.

When the estimate of the probabilities depends essentially upon personal knowledge, we speak of a *subjective probability*. This too plays a great part, especially in daily life. The fear which ignorant people have of all that is new and unknown, proves that they understand that there is a great uncertainty in the estimate, and that it is greater for those who know but a little, than for those who know more and are therefore better able to judge.

Roulette may be taken as an example of the *objective probability* which arises in a well arranged game. A pointer turns on an almost frictionless pivot and points to the scale of a circle whose center is in the pivot. The pointer is made to revolve quickly, and the result of the game depends on where it stops. If the pointer stops opposite a space — suppose a red one — previously selected as favourable, the game is won.

There we have as essential circumstances: 1) the length of the arc which is traversed, this being determined by the initial velocity and the friction, 2) the initial position, and 3) the manner in which the circle is divided.

The length of the arc is unknown, especially when we take care to exclude very small velocities, and when the friction, as already mentioned, is very slight. So much only may be regarded as given, that the frequency of a given length of the arc must, as function of this length, be expressed by a functional law of errors of a nearly typical form. For the frequency must go down, asymptotically, as far as 0, both below and above limits of the arc which will be separated by many full revolutions of the pointer, and with at least one maximum between these limits. If now, for instance, it depended on, whether the arc traversed was greater or smaller than a certain value, the apparatus would be inexpedient, it would not allow any tolerably trustworthy a priori estimate. But if the winning space (or spaces) is small in proportion to the total circumference and, moreover, repeated regularly for each of the numerous revolutions, then the a priori determination of the probabilities will be even very exact. For an area $ABab$, bounded by any finite, continuous curve whatever (in the present case the curve of errors of the different possible events), by the axis of abscissae, and two ordinates, can always as a first approximation be expressed as the sum of numerous equidistant small areas pP', qQ' .... with a constant base, multiplied by the



interval $pq = qr = \ldots$ and divided by the base $pp' = qq' = \ldots$ And if we speak of the total area of a *curve of errors*, then the series of which the first term is this approximation, is even very convergent, in such a degree as $\theta(x) = 1 + x + x^4 + x^9 + x^{16} + \ldots$ for small x, and the said approximation is sufficient for all practical purposes.

That the initial position of the roulette is unknown, does not essentially change the result of the foregoing, viz. that the probability of winning is $\frac{pp'}{pq}$. This uncertainty can only cause an improvement of the accuracy of this approximation. If we may assume that the pointer will as probably start from any point in the circle as from any other, this determination $\frac{pp'}{pq}$ will even be exact, without any regard to the special kind of the unknown function of frequency.

The ratio of the winning space on the circle pp' to the whole circumference pq, the third essential circumstance, cannot be determined wholly a priori, but demands a measurement or a counting whose mean error it is essential to know.

The a priori determination of probability can thus, according to circumstances, give results of the most different values, from the very poorest through gradual transition up to such exact probabilities as agree with the suppositions in § 65 seqq., and permit the probability to replace the whole law of errors for our predictions. But what the a priori method cannot give, is a quantitative statement of the uncertainty which affects the numerical value of the probability itself. Only when it is evident, as in the example of the roulette, that this uncertainty is infinitely small, can we make use of a priori probabilities in computations that are to be relied on. If in the work and struggles of our life, we cannot entirely avoid building on altogeth r uncertain and subjective a priori estimates, great caution is necessary, and in order not to overdo this caution for want of a proper measure, we must try, by tact or experience, without any real method, to get an estimate of the uncertainty.

Even by the best a priori determinations of probability caution is not superfluous; the dice may be false, the pivot of the roulette may be worn out or bent, and so on.

§ 72. By the *a posteriori determination of probabitity* we build on the law of the large numbers, inferring from a law of actual errors in the form of frequency to the law of presumptive errors in that of the probability. We repeat the trial or the observation, and count the numbers m for the favourable and n for the unfavourable events.

Owing to the signification of a probability as mean value, the single values being 0 for every unfavourable event, 1 for every favourable event, the probability p for the favourable event must be transferred unchanged from the law of actual errors to that of presumptive errors; consequently

$$p = \frac{m}{m+n}. \tag{130}$$

Since, according to the same consideration, the square of the mean deviation for a single trial is $\frac{s_2 s_0 - s_1^2}{s_0^2} = \frac{mn}{(m+n)^2}$, and the number s_0 of the repetitions is $= m+n$, the square of the mean errors must, according to (47), be

$$\lambda_2 = \frac{mn}{(m+n)(m+n-1)}, \tag{131}$$

which is, therefore, the square of the mean error for a single trial, whether this is one of those which we have made, or is a repetition which we are still to make, and for which we are to compute the uncertainty.

If we then ask for the mean error of the probability $p = \frac{m}{m+n}$, got from the $m+n$ repetitions, we have

$$\lambda_2(p) = \frac{mn}{(m+n)^2(m+n-1)} = \frac{p(1-p)}{m+n-1} \tag{132}$$

as the square of this mean error.

The identity

$$\frac{mn}{(m+n)^2} + \frac{mn}{(m+n)^2(m+n-1)} = \frac{mn}{(m+n)(m+n-1)}$$

or

$$pq + \lambda_2(p) = \lambda_2 \tag{133}$$

shows that the mean error at a single trial, when the probability p is determined a posteriori by $m+n$ repetitions, can be computed by (34), as originating in two mutually free sources of errors, one of which is the normal uncertainty belonging to the probability, for which $\lambda_2 = pq$ (123), while the other is the inaccuracy of the a posteriori determination, for which $\lambda_2(p)$ is the square of the mean error.

The a posteriori determination therefore never gives an exact result, but only an approximation to the probability. Only when the number of repetitions we employ is so large that their reduction by a unit may be regarded as insignificant, we can immediately employ the probabilities found by means of them as complete expressions for the law of errors. But even by the very smallest number of repetitions of the trial, we not only obtain some knowledge of the probability, but also a determination of the mean error, which may be useful in predictions, and may serve as a measure of the caution that is necessary. It must be admitted that it is not such a simple thing to employ these mean errors as those in the ideal theory of probability, but it is not at all difficult.

As above mentioned, the a posteriori determination of probability seems to be purely empiric; theory, however, takes part in it, but is concealed in the demand, that all the trials we make use of must be repetitions, in the same way as the future trials whose results and uncertainty are predicted by the a posteriori probabilities. Transgressions of this rule, which reveal themselves by unsuccessful predictions, are by no means rare, and compel statistics and the other sciences which work with probabilities, to many alterations

of their theories and hypotheses, and to the division of the materials obtained by trial into more and more homogeneous subdivisions.

Example. A die is inaccurate and suspected of being false. On trial, however, we have on throwing it 126 times got "six" exactly 21 times, and so far, all is right. The probability of "six" is found, consequently, to be $p = \frac{21}{126} = \frac{1}{6}$; the square of the mean error is $\lambda_2(p) = \frac{1}{6} \cdot \frac{5}{6} \cdot \frac{1}{125} = \frac{1}{900}$; the limits indicated by the mean errors are consequently $\frac{1}{6} \pm \frac{1}{30}$, or $\frac{2}{15}$ and $\frac{1}{5}$.

If now we seek the probability that we shall not get "six" in 6 throws, the probability is still as by an accurate die $(1-p)^6 = \frac{15625}{46656} = \frac{1}{3} + \ldots$, but what is now the mean error? Ideally, its square should be $(1-p)^6(1-(1-p)^6) = \frac{2}{9} + \ldots$ But if p can have a small error dp, the consequent error in $(1-p)^6$ will be $-6(1-p)^5\,dp$; if then the square of the mean error of p is $= \frac{1}{900} = p(1-p)\frac{1}{s_0 - 1}$, the total square of the mean error of the probability of not getting "six" in 6 throws will be

$$\lambda_2 = (1-p)^6(1-(1-p)^6) + 36(1-p)^{10} \cdot p(1-p)\frac{1}{s_0 - 1}$$
$$= \frac{2}{9} + \ldots + \frac{2}{311} + \ldots = \frac{8}{35} + \ldots$$

In every single game of this sort the mean error is therefore only slightly larger than with an accurate die, but its actual value is so large (nearly $\frac{1}{2}$) as to call for so much caution on the part both of the player and of his opponent, that there is not much chance of their laying a wager. This may be remedied by stipulating for a large number of repetitions of the game. Let us examine the conditions if we are to play this game of making 6 throws without "six" 72 times. With the above approximate fractions there will be expectation of winning $72 \cdot \frac{1}{3} = 24$ games. In the computation of the square of the mean error of this result, the first term in the above λ_2 must be multiplied by 72, but the second by 72^2; hence

$$\lambda_2 = \frac{2}{9} \cdot 72 + \frac{2}{311} \cdot 5184$$
$$= 16 + 33 = 49.$$

The mean error will be about 7, while it would only have been 4, if the die had been quite trustworthy.

§ 73. We have mentioned already, in § 66, the skewness of the laws of errors which is peculiar to all probability. It does not disappear, of course, in passing from the law of actual errors to that of presumptive errors, and in the a posteriori determination of probability it produces what we may call the *paradox of unanimity*: if all the repetitions we have made agree in giving the same event, the probability deduced from this, a posteriori, must not only be 1 or 0, but the square of the mean error $\lambda_2(p)$ of these determi-

nations (as well as the higher half-invariants) becomes $= 0$. Must we infer then, respectively, to certainty or to impossibility, only because a smaller or greater number of repetitions mutually agree? must we consider a unanimous agreement as a proof of the absolute correctness of that which is thus agreed upon? Of course not; nor can this inference be maintained, if we look more closely at the law of errors $\mu_2 = 0$, $\mu_3 = 0$, ... $\mu_\infty = 0$. Such a law of errors, to be sure, *may* signify certainty, but not when, as here, the ratio $\mu_n : \mu_2^{\frac{n}{2}} = \infty$. A law of errors which is skew in an infinitely high degree, must indicate something peculiar, even though the mean error be ever so small. Add to this that it is not a strict consequence in practical calculations that, because the square of a number, here that of the mean error, is $= 0$, the number itself must be $= 0$, but only that it must be so small that it may be treated as a differential, which otherwise is indeterminate. The paradox being thus explained, it follows that no objections against the use of a posteriori probabilities in general can be based on it. But it must warn us to be cautious in computations with such probabilities as observed values, where the computation, as the method of the least squares, presupposes typical laws of errors. For this reason, we must for such computations reject all unanimously or nearly unanimously determined probabilities as unsuitable material of observation. Another thing is that we must also reject the hypothesis or theory of the computation, if it does not explain the unanimity. As an example we may take an examination of the probability of marriage at different ages. The a posteriori statistics before the c. 20$^{\text{th}}$ year and after the c. 60$^{\text{th}}$ must not be used in the computation of the sought constants of the formula, but the formula can be employed only when it has the quality of a functional law of errors so that it approaches asymptotically towards 0, both for low and high ages.

The paradox of unanimity has played rather a considerable part in the history of the theory of probabilities. It has even been thought that we ought to compute a posteriori probabilities by another formula

$$p = \frac{m+1}{m+n+2} \quad \text{(Bayes's Rule)} \tag{134}$$

and not, as above, by the formula of the mean number

$$p = \frac{m}{m+n}.$$

The proofs some authors have tried to give of Bayes's rule are open to serious objections. In the "Tidsskrift for Mathematik" (Copenhagen, 1879), Mr. *Bing* has given a crushing criticism of these proofs and their traditional basis, to which I shall refer those of my readers who take an interest in the attempts that have been made to deduce the theory of probabilities mathematically from certain definitions.

Bayes's rule has not been employed in practice to any greater extent, particularly not in statistics, though this science works entirely with a posteriori probability. But as it makes the paradox of unanimity disappear in a convenient way, and as, after all, we can neither prove nor disprove the exact validity of a formula for the determination of an a posteriori probability, any more than we can do so for any transition whatever from the law of actual errors to that of presumptive errors, the rule certainly deserves to be tested by its consequences in practice before we give it up altogether. The result of such a test will be that the hypothesis that Bayes's rule will give the true probability, can never deviate more than at most the amount of the mean error from the result of the series of repetition, viz. that m events out of $m+n$ have proved favourable. In order to demonstrate this proposition we shall consider a somewhat more general problem.

If we assume that trials have been previously made which have given μ favourable, ν unfavourable events, and that we have now in continuing the trials found m favourable and n unfavourable events, then the probability, being looked upon as the mean value, is determined by

$$p = \frac{m+\mu}{m+n+\mu+\nu}, \tag{135}$$

of which Bayes's formula is the special case corresponding to $\mu = \nu = 1$. Bayes's rule would therefore agree with the general rule, if we knew before the a posteriori determination so much of the probability of both cases, as a report of one earlier favourable event and one unfavourable event.

In the more general case the square of the mean error at the single trial is now

$$\lambda_2 = \frac{(m+\mu)(n+\nu)}{(m+n+\mu+\nu)(m+n+\mu+\nu-1)},$$

and for the $m+n$ trials is

$$\lambda_2 (m+n) = (m+n)\lambda_2.$$

If we now compare with this the square of the deviation between the new observation and its computed value, that is, between m and $(m+n)p$, we find

$$\frac{(m-(m+n)p)^2}{\lambda_2 (m+n)} = \frac{(\mu n - \nu m)^2}{(m+\mu)(n+\nu)(m+n)} \cdot \frac{m+n+\mu+\nu-1}{m+n+\mu+\nu}$$

$$= (\mu+\nu)\left(\frac{\mu}{\mu+\nu} - \frac{m}{m+n}\right)\left(\frac{\mu}{m+\mu} - \frac{\nu}{n+\nu}\right)\frac{m+n+\mu+\nu-1}{m+n+\mu+\nu}. \tag{136}$$

It appears at once from the latter formula that the greatest imaginable value of the ratio is the greatest of the two numbers μ and ν. In Bayes's rule $\mu = \nu = 1$. Here, therefore, 1 is the absolute maximum of the ratio of the square of deviation to that of the mean error. With respect to Bayes's rule the postulated proposition is hereby demonstrated. But at the same time it will be seen that we can replace Bayes's rule by a better one, if there is

only an a priori determination, however uncertain, of the probability we are seeking. If we take the a priori probabilities ϖ for, and $(1 - \varpi)$ against, instead of μ and ν, so that

$$p = \frac{m + \varpi}{m + n + 1}, \tag{137}$$

then we are certain to avoid the paradox of unanimity where it might do harm, without deviating so much as the mean error from the observation in the a posteriori determination.

Neither Bayes's rule nor this latter one can be of any great use; but we can always employ them, when the found probabilities can be looked upon as definitive results. On the other hand, the formula of the mean value *may* be used in all cases, if we interpret the paradox of unanimity correctly. Where the found probabilities are to be subjected to adjustment, the latter formula, as I have said, *must* be employed; nor can the other rules be of any help in the cases where observed probabilities have to be rejected on account of the skewness of the law of errors.

XVII. MATHEMATICAL EXPECTATION AND ITS MEAN ERROR.

§ 74. Whether the theory of probability is employed in games, in insurances, or elsewhere, in all cases nearly in which we can speak of a favourable event, the prediction of the practical result is won through a computation of the mathematical expectation. The gain which a favourable event entails, has a value, and the chance of winning it must as a rule be bought by a stake. The question is: How are we to compare the value of the latter with that of which the game gives us expectation? Imagine the game to be repeated, and the number of repetitions N to become indefinitely large, then it is clear, according to the definition of probability, that the sum of the prizes won, if each of them is V, must be pNV, when p indicates the probability. The gain to be expected from every single game is consequently pV, and this product of the probability and the value of the prize is what we call mathematical expectation.

The adjective "mathematical" warns us not to consider pV as the real value which the possible gain has for a single player. This value, certainly, depends, not only objectively on the quantity of good things which form the prize, but also on purely subjective circumstances, among others on how much the player previously possesses and requires of the same sort of good things. An attempt which has been made to determine by means of what is called the "moral expectation", whether a game is advantageous or not, must certainly be regarded as a failure. For it takes into account the probable change in the logarithm of

the player's property, but it does not take into consideration his requirements and other subordinate circumstances. We shall not here try to solve this difficulty.

It is evident, with respect to the mathematical expectation, that if we play several unbound games at the same time, the total mathematical expectation is equal to the sum of that of the several games. The same is the case, if we play a game in which each event entitles the player to a special (positive or negative) prize. In this latter case we speak of the total mathematical expectation as made up of partial ones.

Example 1. We play with a die in such a way that a throw of 1 or 2 or 3 wins nothing; a throw of 4 or 5 wins 2 s., and one of 6 wins 8 s. The total mathematical expectation is then $\frac{1}{2} \times 0 + \frac{1}{3} \times 2 + \frac{1}{6} \times 8 = 2$ s. A stake of 2 s. will consequently correspond to an even game. We might also deduce the 2 s. throughout, so that a throw of 1, or 2, or 3, causes a loss of 2 s. and a throw of 6 a gain of 6 s.; the total mathematical expectation then becomes $= 0$.

Example 2. In computations of the various kinds of life-insurances the basis is 1) the table of the number of persons $l(a)$ living at a given age a. The probability of such a person living x years is $= \frac{l(a+x)}{l(a)}$, of his dying within x years $= \frac{l(a)-l(a+x)}{l(a)}$, of his dying at the exact age of $a+x$ years $= -\frac{dl(a+x)}{l(a) \cdot dx} dx$, and from these all other necessary probabilities may be found; 2) the rate of interest ρ, which serves for the valuation of future payments of capital, $(1+\rho)^{-x} V$, or annuities certain $(1-(1+\rho)^{-x}) \frac{v}{\rho}$.

The value of an endowment of capital, V, payable in x years, if the person who is now a years old is then alive, is thus equal to the mathematical expectation

$$V \frac{l(a+x)}{l(a)} (1+\rho)^{-x} = \frac{l(a+x)(1+\rho)^{-(a+x)}}{l(a)(1+\rho)^{-a}} V = \frac{D(a+x)}{D(a)} V, \tag{138}$$

which, as we see, is most easily computed by means of a table of the function

$$D(z) = l(z)(1+\rho)^{-z}.$$

Such a table is of great use for other purposes also.

The value of an annuity, v, due at the end of every year through which a person now a years old shall live, can be computed as a sum of such payments, or by the formula

$$v \sum_{x=1}^{x=\infty} \frac{l(a+x)}{l(a)} (1+\rho)^{-x} = \frac{v}{D(a)} \sum_{x=1}^{x=\infty} D(a+x), \tag{139}$$

where $l(\infty) = 0$ and $D(\infty) = 0$.

But it deserves to be mentioned that this same mathematical expectation is most safely looked upon as a total mathematical expectation in a game whose events are the various possible years of death; the probability of death in the first year being $\frac{l(a)-l(a+1)}{l(a)}$, in

the second $\frac{l(a+1)-l(a+2)}{l(a)}$, and so on; while the corresponding values are annuities certain of v for varying duration. In this way we find for the value of the life-annuity the expression

$$\frac{v}{\rho\, l(a)} \sum_{x=0}^{x=\infty} (l(a+x) - l(a+x+1))\,(1-(1+\rho)^{-x}). \tag{140}$$

Since the sum $\sum_{0}^{\infty}(l(a+x) - l(a+x+1)) = l(a)$, we find by solution of the last parenthesis that the expression may be written

$$\frac{v}{\rho} - \frac{v}{\rho}\,\frac{1}{l(a)} \sum_{x=0}^{x=\infty} l(a+x) - l(a+x+1))\,(1+\rho)^{-x},$$

and this shows that the value of the life-annuity is the difference between the capital sum of which the yearly interest is v and the value of a life-insurance of $\frac{v}{\rho}$ payable at the beginning of the year of death.

In life-insurance computations integrals are often employed with great advantage, instead of the sums we have used here; periodical payments (yearly, half-yearly, or quarterly) being reduced to continuous payments, and vice versâ.

§ 75. That mathematical expectation is not a solid value, but an uncertain claim, is expressed in the law of errors for the mathematical expectation, and particularly in its mean error; for, owing to the frequent repetitions and combinations in games and insurances, it does not matter much that the isolated laws of errors, here as for the probabilities, are often skew. If the value V is given free of error, the square of the mean error of the mathematical expectation, $H = pV$, is, according to the general rule, to be computed by

$$\lambda_2(H) = p(1-p)V^2. \tag{141}$$

If there are N repetitions of the same game we get

$$H' = pNV$$

and

$$\lambda_2(H') = p(1-p)NV^2; \tag{142}$$

and for the total expectation of mutually free games, $H'' = \Sigma p_i N_i V_i$, we have

$$\lambda_2(H'') = \Sigma p_i(1-p_i)\,N_i V_i^2. \tag{143}$$

By free games we may pretty safely understand such as are not settled by the various events of the same trial or game. (As to these, see § 76.)

The mean error is excellently adapted for computing whether we ought to enter upon a proposed game, or how highly we are to value uncertain claims or outstanding balance of accounts. Such things of course are regulated by the boldness or caution of the person concerned; but even the most cautious man may under fairly typical circum-

stances be contented with diminishing the value of his mathematical expectation by 4 times the amount of the mean error, and it would be sheer foolhardiness, if a passionate player would venture a stake which exceeded the mathematical expectation by the quadruple of its mean error. On the other hand, a simple subtraction or addition of the mean error cannot be counted a very strong proof of caution or boldness respectively.

Example 1. A game is arranged in such a way that the probability of winning from the person who keeps the bank is $\frac{1}{10}$, the prize is 8 $\mathfrak{S}$. In n games the mathematical expectation with mean error is then $(0{\cdot}8\,n \pm 2{\cdot}4\sqrt{n})$ $\mathfrak{S}$. If the banker has no property, but may expect 144 games to be played before the prizes are to be paid, he cannot without imprudence estimate his negative mathematical hope, his fear, lower than $0{\cdot}8 \times 144 + 2{\cdot}4 \times 12 = 144$ $\mathfrak{S}$. He must consequently fix the stake for each game at about one dollar, and will thus stand a chance of seeing the bank broken about once in six times. If, however, he has got so much capital or credit, as also so many customers, that he can play about 2304 games, his business will become very safe; the average gain of 20 cts. per game is 460 $\mathfrak{S}$ 80 cts., or exactly 4 times as great as the mean error 2 $\mathfrak{S}$ 40 cts. $\times$ 48. But who will enter upon such a game against the banker (a game, after all, which is not worse than so many others)? The very stake is already greater than the mathematical expectation; every prudent regard to part of the mean error will only augment the disproportion. No prudent man will enter upon such a game, unless he can thereby avoid a greater risk: in this way we insure our risks, because it is too dangerous to be "one's own insurer". If the game is arranged in such an entertaining way that we pay 40 cts. for the excitement only of taking part in every game, then even rather a cautious person may also continue for 144 games, the mean error ($\pm 2{\cdot}4\sqrt{144}$ as above) being only 28 $\mathfrak{S}$ 80 cts. or $144(0{\cdot}8 - (1{\cdot}0 - 0{\cdot}4))$ $\mathfrak{S}$. For a poor fellow, who has only one dollar in his pocket, but who must for some reason necessarily get 8 $\mathfrak{S}$, such a game may also be the best resource. But if a man owns only 2304 $\mathfrak{S}$, and fails if he cannot get 8 times as much, then he would be exceedingly foolhardy if he played 2304 times or more in that bank. If we must run the risk, we can do no better than venturing everything on one card; if we distribute our chances over n repetitions, then we must, beyond the mathematical expectation, hope for $\sqrt{n}$ times that part of the mean error which might help by the one attempt.

Example 2. Two fire-insurance companies have each insured 10,000 farms for a total insurance of £ 10,000,000. The yearly probability of damage by fire is $\frac{1}{1000}$, and both must every year spend £ 5000 on management. Both have sufficient guaranty-fund to rest satisfied with one single mean error as security against a deficit in each fiscal year. How high must either fix its annual premium, when there is the difference that the company A has 10,000 risks of £ 1,000, while B has insured:

n			a		na	na^2
100	farms	for	£ 10,000	£	1,000,000	$10{,}000 \times (10)^6$
400	»	»	» 5,000	»	2,000,000	10,000 »
1,500	»	»	» 2,000	»	3,000,000	6,000 »
2,500	»	»	» 1,000	»	2,500,000	2,500 »
2,000	»	»	» 500	»	1,000,000	500 »
1,500	»	»	» 200	»	300,000	60 »
2,000	»	»	» 100	»	200,000	20 »
10,000	farms			£	10,000,000	$29{,}080 \times (10)^6$

Since $p(1-p) = 0{\cdot}000999$, the mathematical expectation $\pm$ its mean error is in the case of A = £ 100,000 $\pm$ £ 3,161, in the case of B = £ 10,000 $\pm$ £ 5,390; the premiums are therefore £ 1 16 s. 4 d. and £ 2 7 s. 10 d. respectively for £ 1,000; *i. e.* B must reinsure part of its risks.

§ 76. The mean error and, in general, the law of error, of the total mathematical expectation for mutually bound events which may be considered co-ordinate events of the same trials, are computed in half-invariants by means of the sums of powers. If the trial can have n various events, of which the one whose probability is p_i entails a gain of the value a_i, and we imagine the same repeated a sufficiently large number of times (N times), the account will show:

a_1 occurring $p_1 N$ times,

. . . . . .

a_n occurring $p_n N$ times.

Hence

$$s_0 = (p_1 + \ldots + p_n)N$$
$$s_1 = (p_1 a_1 + \ldots + p_n a_n)N$$
$$s_2 = (p_1 a_1^2 + \ldots + p_n a_n^2)N,$$

and the half-invariants for the single trial will be

$$\lambda_1 = p_1 a_1 + \ldots + p_n a_n = \text{the total mathematical expectation} = H(1, \ldots n);$$
$$\lambda_2(H(1, \ldots n)) = p_1 a_1^2 + \ldots + p_n a_n^2 - (p_1 a_1 + \ldots + p_n a_n)^2. \qquad (144)$$

By this formula, therefore, we must in such cases compute the square of the mean error of the total mathematical expectation for the single trial. For the square of the mean error of the expectation from N trials we have consequently

$$\lambda_2(N, H(1, \ldots n)) = N(p_1 a_1^2 + \ldots + p_n a_n^2 - H(1, \ldots n)^2). \qquad (145)$$

By even game we understand a game where the total mathematical expectation is 0; the last term of this formula will consequently disappear in such a game. As the mean error does not depend on the absolute values of the gains or losses, but only on

their differences, we may in the computation of the squares of the mean errors reduce to even game by subtracting the mathematical expectation from all the gains, and adding it to the losses. Thus we may write:

$$\lambda_2(N,H(1,\dots n)) = N(p_1(a_1 - H(1,\dots n))^2 + \dots + p_n(a_n - H(1,\dots n))^2). \quad (146)$$

This rule then differs from the rule of unbound games only in the absence of the factors $(1-p_1)$, $\dots$ $(1-p_n)$.

We can now compute the mean errors in the examples 1 and 2, in § 74. In No. 1 we have

$$\lambda_2(H) = \tfrac{1}{2}(0)^2 + \tfrac{1}{3}(2)^2 + \tfrac{1}{6}(8)^2 - 2^2 =$$
$$= \tfrac{1}{2}(-2)^2 + \tfrac{1}{3}(0)^2 + \tfrac{1}{6}(6)^2 \quad = 8.$$

In the life-annuity example we now see the advantage of using the longer formula (140) for the value of the annuity, rather than the formula (139) which gives the value as the sum of a number of endowments; for the partial expectations are here not unbound, and only the deaths in the several years of age exclude one another and can be considered co-ordinate events in the same game. For the square of the mean error of the life-annuity we have, from (144):

$$\frac{v^2}{\rho^2 l(a)} \sum_{x=0}^{x=\infty} (l(a+x) - l(a+x+1))(1-(1+\rho)^{-x})^2 -$$

$$- \frac{v^2}{\rho^2 l(a)^2} \left\{ \sum_{x=0}^{x=\infty} (l(a+x) - l(a+x+1))(1-(1+\rho)^{-x}) \right\}^2. \quad (147)$$

§ 77. In the above studies on the mean errors of mathematical expectations we have supposed that the probabilities we use are free from error, being either determined a priori by good theory or found a posteriori from very large numbers of repetitions. This determination is not complete in the cases in which the probabilities determined a posteriori are found only by small numbers of trials, or if probabilities computed a priori presuppose values observed with sensibly large mean errors. The same warning must be taken with respect to other values which may enter into the computed mathematical expectations; the value of the gains, for instance, may depend on the future rate of interest. Whether some of the manifold sources of errors are to be omitted in a computation of the mean error, or not, must for each special case depend on the relative smallness of their parts of the total λ_2. As to the theory of probability it is characteristic only that the parts of the squares of the mean errors, considered in §§ 75 and 76, are, as a rule, very important, while the analogous parts in other problems are often insignificant. When the orbit of a planet is computed by the method of the least squares, then, in order to restrict the limits of research for its next discovery, we have to compute the mean errors of its co-ordinates

at the next opposition. Ordinarily these mean errors are so large that the λ_2 for its future observations may be wholly omitted, though this λ_2 is analogous to those from §§ 75 and 76. But when we have computed a table of mortality by the method of the least squares, we can certainly find by that method the mean error $\sqrt{\lambda_2(p)}$ of the probability of life computed from the table; but if we are to predict anything as to the uncertainty with regard to n lives, and with regard to the corresponding mathematical expectation npa, then we must not, unless n is very great, take the mean error as $na\sqrt{\lambda_2(p)}$, but we must, as a rule, first take $\lambda_2(H)$ in consideration, and consequently use the formula $a\sqrt{np(1-p)+n^2\lambda_2(p)}$. (Comp. example, § 72).

LIBRARY OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

Fig.1

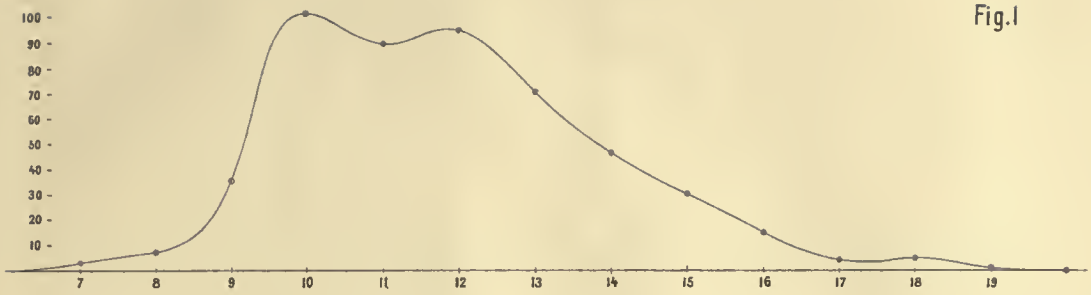


Fig.2

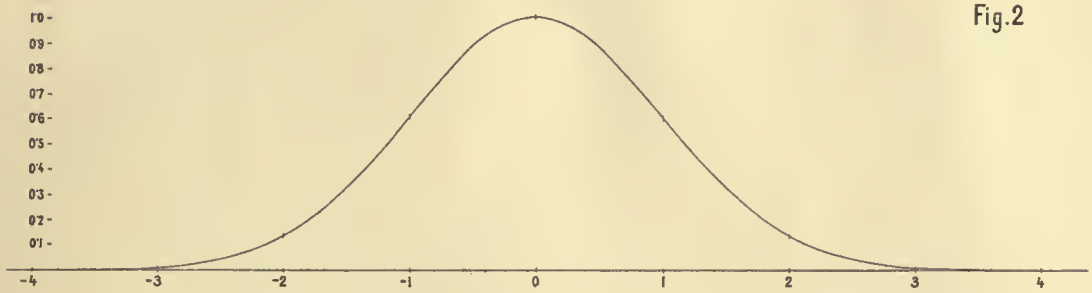
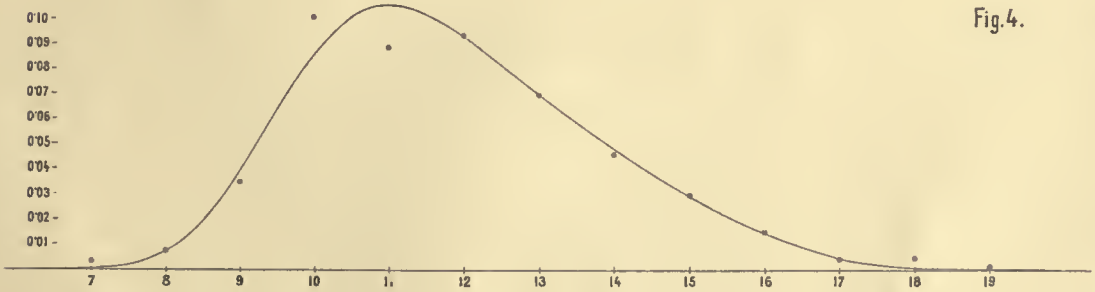


Fig.3.

Fig.4.



FOTOLITH PACHT & CIPONE

LIBRARY
OF THE
UNIVERSITY
OF
CALIFORNIA

LIBRARY
OF THE
UNIVERSITY
OF
CALIFORNIA

14 DAY USE
RETURN TO DESK FROM WHICH BORROWED

LOAN DEPT.

This book is due on the last date stamped below,
or on the date to which renewed. Renewals only:
Tel. No. 642-3405
Renewals may be made 4 days prior to date due.
Renewed books are subject to immediate recall.

REC'D LD JUN 7 '73 -12 AM 39

REC'D LD JUN 7 '73 -12 AM 39

REC'D ED
SENT ON ILL

MAY 12 1999

U. C. BERKELEY

LD21A-20m-3,'73
(Q8677s10)476-A-31

General Library
University of California
Berkeley

EDUC.-PSYCH. LIBRARY

LD 21-100m-8,'34

Thiele
11731